

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

3:CMW:ccc
 5750.2b
 1 March 1967

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF
 (Attn: Field Historian)

Subj: Command Chronology for 010001H February 1967 to 282400H
 February 1967

Ref: (a) MCO 5720.2
 (b) FMFPacO 5750.8
 (c) DivO 5750.2b

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 for February 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a), (b), and
 (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

McKeon
 D. N. McKEON

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

22 3 67	
COPY NO	2 OF 7
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

S & C FILES
 HEADQUARTERS
 1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

* 67 1006
 Copy 1 of 5 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

FEB 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

010001H to 282400H February 1967

INDEX

PART I Organizational Data

PART II Narrative Summary

PART III Sequential Listing of Significant Events

PART IV Supporting Documents:

Filed ✓(a) Operations Orders and Intel Reports (Danang)
Sept → (b) SITREPS; 01 Feb 67 through 28 Feb 67 (Danang)
✓(c) Statistical Data Chart (Danang) *Sept*

Filed/Sept ✓(d) Command Chronology (Chulai)

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

1. Designation

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

Commander

LtCol. D. N. McKEON

6 Aug 1966

Subordinate Units

H&S Company	Capt. L. K. NELSON
Company "A"	Capt. E. J. CONNELLY
Company "B"	Capt. A. K. DIXON II
Company "C"	Capt. T. J. GERAGHTY
Company "D"	1stLt. R. S. ROBERTS, Jr.

Attached Units

1st Force Reconnaissance Company Maj. D. G. LOWREY 5 Sep 66

2. Location

1 February 1967 to 28 February 1967; Company "B", Company "C", Battalion Command Group (Forward), elements of Headquarters and Service Company, 1st Plt., 3rd Plt., and 5th Plt of 1st Force Reconnaissance Company, at DANANG, RVN.

1 February 1967 to 28 February 1967; Company "A", Company "D", Battalion Command Group (Rear), and elements of Headquarters and Service Company, 2nd Plt., 4th Plt., and 6th Plt of 1st Force Reconnaissance Company, at CHULAI, RVN.

3. n.

STAFF OFFICERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein) (Forward) DANANG

Executive Officer (Acting)	Maj. D. G. LOWREY Nov 66
Adjutant/S-1	2dLt. D. J. COLLINS Jul 66
S-2	2dLt. E. M. ST. CLAIR Feb 67
S-3	Maj. C. M. WELZANT Oct 66
S-3A (Acting)	Capt. W. S. OSTRIE Dec 66
S-4	1stLt. C. D. MADDEN Oct 66
Supply Officer (Acting)	2dLt. C. J. LONG Nov 66
Communications Officer (Acting)	1stLt. M. C. HENRY Feb 67
Motor Transport Officer	1stLt. C. D. MADDEN Oct 66
Battalion Sergeant Major	SgtMaj. W. C. DAVIS Aug 66

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIEDPART IINARRATIVE SUMMARY

The 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein) conducted normal patrolling/salvage recovery/SCUBA activities in general support of the 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF, during the month of February, 1967. The results of this activity are documented in Part IV.

PART IIISEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. 1 Feb 67- This Command completed transitional training with the XM16E1 Rifle, in accordance with 1stMarDiv Bul 3574.
2. 5 Feb 67- The Battalion completed an indoctrination program on NBC Warfare. All operating units of the 1st Recon, Bn., and 1st Force Recon, Co, carry ten (10) M742 CS grenades and Field Protective Masks. Each fixed OP site is armed with two (2) E-8 16-tube, 35mm CS Launchers.
3. 8 Feb 67- Team #2, 1st Plt., 1st Force Recon, Co., used CS to safely exploit an ambush killing zone.
4. 11 Feb 67- The Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program for newly arrived personnel was completed.
5. 21 Feb 67- Patrol C-1-1 of 1st Recon, Bn. had CS delivered on VC positions by E158 Pod via UH-1E helicopter, successfully breaking contact.
6. 22 Feb 67- The Battalion commenced intensive training with the Stoner 63A Weapons System, utilizing 3rd Plt, 1st Force Recon, Co. and 1st Plt, Co. "D", 1st Recon, Bn. as field test units.
7. 25 Feb 67- A Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program was commenced for Provincial Reconnaissance Units (RVN) from Quang Nam (Hoi An), and Quang Ngai Provinces.
8. 25 Feb 67- The Battalion S-2 began issuing psychological warfare leaflets in kits with pertinent instructions to patrol leaders. The leaflets will be prudently left in certain VC controlled areas.

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~PART IVChronology of Subordinate Command and Supporting Documents:

Filed ✓a. Operations Orders and Patrol Reports (DANANG)
Sept ✓b. ✓ SITREPS; 01 Feb 67 through 28 Feb 67 (DANANG)
✓c. Statistical Data Chart (DANANG) (15 p. 4)
Filed Sept ✓d. Command Chronology (CHULAI)

Enclosure (1)

-4-

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

3. b.

STAFF OFFICERS
UNCLASSIFIED
 1st Force Reconnaissance Company

Executive Officer	
S-2	Maj. M. D. CERRETTA, Jr. Oct 66
S-3	(Unfilled)
S-4	Capt. W. S. OSTRIE Jul 66
Communications Officer	2dLt. C. J. LONG Aug 66
	1stLt. M. C. HENRY Sep 66

c. AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH1st Reconnaissance Battalion; Forward and Rear Combined

OFF	<u>USMC</u>	Chaplain	Medical
<u>30</u>	<u>ENL</u> <u>520</u>	<u>USN</u> <u>OFF</u> <u>2</u>	<u>USN</u> <u>OFF</u> <u>0</u>
			<u>ENL</u> <u>27</u>

1st Force Reconnaissance Company (Combined)

OFF	<u>USMC</u>	Medical
<u>11</u>	<u>ENL</u> <u>167</u>	<u>USN</u> <u>OFF</u> <u>0</u>
		<u>ENL</u> <u>6</u>

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

-5-

DECLASSIFIED

STATISTICAL DATA CHART (DANANG)010001H to 282400H February 1967

Number of Patrols	56
Artillery Fire Missions	63
Naval Gunfire Missions	1
Air Strikes	13
Arc Lites	1
VC/VCS Sighted	1291
VC KIA	200
VC WIA	15
VC Captives	1
Weapons Captured	1

Patrol days performed (DANANG)

Patrol days possible for February:	445
Patrol Days Performed	279
Patrolling Percentile:	62.7%

USMC Casualties (DANANG)

KIA	0
WIA	3

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIED

A:

- #1: Bn OpOrder 37-67 dtd 28 Jan 67
- #2: 1-C Patrol Report dtd 3 Feb 67
- #3: Bn OpOrder 38-67 dtd 29 Jan 67
- #4: 3-C Patrol Report dtd 5 Feb 67
- #5: Bn OpOrder 39-67 dtd 30 Jan 67
- #6: 5-F Patrol Report dtd 4 Feb 67
- #7: Bn OpOrder 40-67 dtd 31 Jan 67
- #8: 1-F Patrol Report dtd 4 Feb 67
- #9: C-3-1 Patrol Report (to OpOrder 41-67) dtd 3 Feb 67
- #10: Bn OpOrder 42-67 dtd 1 Feb 67
- #11: Bn OpOrder 43-67 dtd 1 Feb 67
- #12: 2-C Patrol Report dtd 7 Feb 67
- #12a: Bn OpOrder 44-67 dtd 2 Feb 67
- #13: 1-3 Patrol Report dtd 8 Feb 67
- #14: Bn OpOrder 45-67 dtd 2 Feb 67
- #15: B-1-1 Patrol Report dtd 9 Feb 67
- #16: Bn OpOrder 46-67 dtd 2 Feb 67
- #17: 2-1- Patrol Report dtd 9 Feb 67
- #18: Bn OpOrder 47-67 dtd 3 Feb 67
- #19: 3-1-F Patrol Report dtd 8 Feb 67
- #20: Bn OpOrder 48-67 dtd 2 Feb 67
- #21: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 9 Feb 67
- #22: Bn OpOrder 49-67 dtd 4 Feb 67
- #23: C-1-1 Patrol Report dtd 13 Feb 67
- #24: Bn OpOrder 50-67 dtd 4 Feb 67
- #25: C-3-1 Patrol Report dtd 11 Feb 67
- #26: Bn OpOrder 51-67 dtd 6 Feb 67
- #27: C-3-2 Patrol Report dtd 13 Feb 67
- #28: Bn OpOrder 52-67 dtd 6 Feb 67
- #29: 1-F-1 Patrol Report dtd 13 Feb 67
- #30: Bn OpOrder 53-67 dtd 6 Feb 67
- #31: B-2-2 Patrol Report dtd 11 Feb 67
- #32: Bn OpOrder 54-67 dtd 6 Feb 67
- #33: 5-F-1 Patrol Report dtd 13 Feb 67
- #34: Bn OpOrder 55-67 dtd 6 Feb 67
- #35: 5-F-2 Patrol Report dtd 11 Feb 67
- #36: Bn OpOrder 56-67 dtd 6 Feb 67
- #37: Bn OpOrder 57-67 dtd 8 Feb 67
- #38: B-1-1 Patrol Report dtd 16 Feb 67
- #39: Bn OpOrder 58-67 dtd 10 Feb 67
- #40: Bn OpOrder 59-67 dtd 9 Feb 67
- #41: B-1-1 Patrol Reoprt dtd 17 Feb 67
- #42: Bn OpOrder 60-67 dtd 9 Feb 67
- #43: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 17 Feb 67
- #44: Bn OpOrder 61-67 dtd 10 Feb 67
- #45: 2-F-1 Patrol Report dtd 16 Feb 67
- #46: Bn OpOrder 62-67 dtd 10 Feb 67
- #47: 2-1-F Patrol Report dtd 17 Feb 67

DECLASSIFIED

48: Bn OpOrder 63-67 dtd 11 Feb 67
#49: 2-C-1 Patrol Report dtd 16 Feb 67
#50: Bn OpOrder 64-67 dtd 11 Feb 67
#51: Bn OpOrder 65-67 dtd 13 Feb 67
#52: B-2 Patrol Report dtd 19 Feb 67
#53: Bn OpOrder 66-67 dtd 12 Feb 67
#54: C-3-1 Patrol Report dtd 19 Feb 67
#55: Bn OpOrder 67-67 dtd 12 Feb 67
#56: 1-2-B Patrol Report dtd 20 Feb 67
#57: Bn OpOrder 68-67 dtd 13 Feb 67
#58: 5-F-2 Patrol Report dtd 20 Feb 67
#59: Bn OpOrder 69-67 dtd 14 Feb 67
#60: 1-C Patrol Report dtd 22 Feb 67
#61: Bn OpOrder 70-67 dtd 15 Feb 67
#62: 5-1-F Patrol Report dtd 23 Feb 67
#63: Bn OpOrder 71-67 dtd 15 Feb 67
#64: C-3-2 Patrol Report 22 Feb 67
#65: Bn OpOrder 72-67 dtd 15 Feb 67
#66: Bn OpOrder 73-67 dtd 17 Feb 67
#67: 1-B Patrol Report dtd 25 Feb 67
#68: Bn OpOrder 74-67 dtd 17 Feb 67
#69: C-2-1 Patrol Report dtd 24 Feb 67
#70: Bn OpOrder 75-67 dtd 18 Feb 67
#71: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 2 Mar 67
#72: Bn OpOrder 76-67 dtd 19 Feb 67 (CANCELLED)
#73: Bn OpOrder 77-67 dtd 20 Feb 67
#74: B-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 25 Feb 67
#75: Bn OpOrder 78-67 dtd 19 Feb 67
#76: 1-2-C Patrol Report dtd 23 Feb 67
#77: Bn OpOrder 79-67 dtd 21 Feb 67
#78: 5-F-2 Patrol Report dtd 3 Mar 67
#79: Bn OpOrder 80-67 dtd 21 Feb 67
#80: 1-2-B Patrol Report dtd 1 Mar 67
#81: Bn OpOrder 81-67 dtd 21 Feb 67
#82: 3-F Patrol Report dtd 28 Feb 67
#83: Bn OpOrder 82-67 dtd 22 Feb 67
#84: C-3-1 Patrol Report dtd 27 Feb 67

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

049 6

COPY NO. 01 17 00000000
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
DA NANG, RVN
28 January 1967 S-3

MISSION ORDER # 37-67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

80 67

CHPT 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PBN.

DT C-1-1

CALL SIGN CIRCUMSTANCE

PATROL LEADER LT. FABLE

PLATOON 10

INCEPTION TIME 311530H

COORDINATES BT001428

EXPIRATION TIME 031600H

COORDINATES AT992405

DT C-1-2

a. Primary Purpose: Current INTRUMIN (Make a final check with S-2).

b. Secondary Purpose: Current OPREP's and XIR's.

c. Equipment and Data Requests:

MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed. S-3

EXPIRATION

What was done about

021800 - 1515

1. Loss of Comm w B/C

a. Concept of Operation:

This

2. No Artillery yet 031025?

(1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).

(2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH AT 311530H and inserts at vic. BT001428, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 01 February 1967, vic. AT992405.

b. PATROL

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding areas.

(2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or WOB.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (a).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours. *DECLASSIFIED*
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and gravity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference, 1stMar Div OpO 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

~~IDENTIFIED~~

ADMINISTRATION LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and ~~blow~~^{blow} to dual prime each block of 8-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. Patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be affected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; A0 Net 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net 36.4
- (3) Artillery (1) Redwood South 37.3
(2) Apnica Echo 52.85

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACH LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BLACON LIGHT CIRCUMSTANCE - Patrol
BLACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AC
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
APNICA ECHO - Arty

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

e. Command Posts:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein), v/o. AT955752

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps.
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec.	(1)
	11th Mar.	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

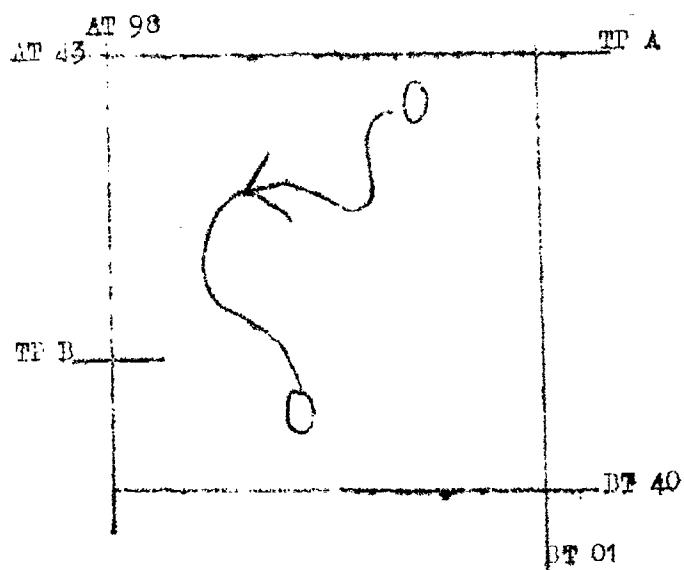
OFFICIAL



C. M. McLean
Major, USMC
S-3

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Recon)
DA NANG, RVN
28 January 1967



RECON 1st BATT

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Supplementary Orders 27-67
Patrol: I-C Surveillance
Debriefer: Cpl. E. S. Waters
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
L7014; Sheet 6640 IV

RECEIVED NO. OF 27 COPIES
Reconnaissance Bn.
DaNang, RVN
031930H February 67

S-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 2 OFF, 8 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 11 CS GREN/MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 311540H/031715H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAT.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 73 HOURS WITH 67 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 136 VC, ALL MADE IN THE LOWLAND AREAS TO THE SOUTHWEST OF THE PATROL'S POSITION. NO SIGNIFICANT SIGNS OF VC ACTIVITY WERE FOUND ON THE HIGH GROUND WHERE THE PATROL CONDUCTED ITS OPERATIONS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

030900-
031700H 013387

OVER AN EIGHT HOUR PERIOD THE PATROL MADE 67 SIGHTINGS FOR A TOTAL OF 136 VC, TRAVELING, FOR THE MOST PART, NORTHEAST ON THE TRAIL; GROUPS VARIED IN SIZE FROM 1-8 AND AVERAGED 3 & 4. IN EACH CASE THERE WAS AT LEAST ONE KHAKI-CLAD VC IN THE GROUP, THE OTHERS WEARING BLK. PJ's. ALTHOUGH THE DISTANCE WAS TOO GREAT TO DETERMINE POSITIVELY WHETHER OR NOT THERE WERE ANY WEAPONS IT COULD BE SEEN THAT THEY CARRIED LOADS, MOSTLY SHOULDER POLES.

IN NEARLY ALL CASES, THE BURDEN WAS BORNE BY A FIGURE IN BLK. PJ's WHILE WHILE THOSE IN KHAKI APPARANTLY ACTED AS HONCHOS; WHERE THE GROUP CONSISTED OF 2 KHAKIS AND 1 PJ, THE BLACK FIGURE WALKED BETWEEN THE TWO; WHERE THERE WAS

DECLASSIFIED

A KHAKI FIGURE WALKED IN FRONT OF THE GROUP, OTHER KHAKI FIGURES WALKED TO THE REAR OF THE GROUP. IN AT LEAST 4 INSTANCES, THE PATROL OBSERVED A KHAKI FIGURE PHYSICALLY ABUSING ONE IN BLACK (KICKING, PRODDING, ETC.).

IN AT LEAST 5 CASES, THERE WAS A PRONOUNCED DIFFERENCE IN SIZE BETWEEN KHAKI AND BLACK (ONE OR TWO HEADS DIFFERENCE IN HEIGHT); A LONGER STRIDE IN COMPARISON TO THE NORMAL ORIENTAL-TYPE SHUFFLE WAS NOTICED BY SEVERAL PATROL MEMBERS AS WELL; IN THESE CASES, THE LARGE FIGURES WORE VERY LIGHT KHAKI UNIFORMS. THE LOCAL TRAFFIC WAS OBSERVED TO MOVE OFF OF THE SIDE OF THE TRAIL WHENEVER ONE OF THE VC GROUPS APPROACHED. FROM APPROX. 031100H UNTIL 031230H THE PATROL OBSERVED 2 VC IN BLK. PJ's AND COOLIE HATS POSTED ON THE TRAIL NEAR A STAND OF TREES VIC. BTO13387; THE GROUPS OF VC MOVING ON THE TRAIL WOULD PAUSE HERE FOR A SHORT TIME AND THEN CONTINUE ON. DURING THIS TIME THE TRAFFIC HAD SLOWED CONSIDERABLY AS IS NORMAL FOR MIDDAY.

B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA IS HILLY WITH FAIRLY STEEP SLOPES. TRAVEL ON THE "RAZORBACK" RIDGES IS FAIRLY EASY AS THE NARROW TOPS ARE ERODED INTO NATURAL TRAILS. THE ONLY HEAVY VEGETATION TO BE ENCOUNTERED IS IN THE DRAWS WHERE IT RANGES FROM 6' SCRUB TO A CANOPY OF ABOUT 50'.

THERE ARE SEVERAL MAP ERRORS WITH REGARD TO THE TOPOGRAPHY OF THIS AREA: THE FINGER VIC. BTO15427 IS MORE PRONOUNCED AND BEGINS APPROX. 300 METERS FARTHER TO THE NORTHWEST THAN INDICATED; THERE ARE NARROW CROSS RIDGES GOING EAST AND WEST VIC. BTO14423 AND BTO11420, WHICH ARE NOT DEPICTED ON THE MAP AND A HILL IN THE DRAW VIC. BTO03411.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. BTO17432 IN SCRUB AVERAGING 4' HIGH; EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. BTO00406 IN A SIMILAR ZONE. IN GENERAL, THE RIDGES ARE BARREN BUT TOO NARROW TO SERVE AS HLM's.

THERE ARE A NUMBER OF WELL-DEFINED TRAILS IN THIS AREA, SOME NATURAL AND SOME MAN-MADE, INCLUDING ONE, VIC. BTO01413, WHICH HAD BEEN CUT INTO THE SIDE OF A SLOPE. THOUGH THEY SHOWED NO SIGNS OF RECENT, HEAVY HUMAN USE, THEY WERE NOT YET OVERGROWN. ONE, SINGLE,

DECLASSIFIED

BARE FOOTPRINT WAS FOUND VIG. DROPPING IN SWIM MUD, AND THERE WERE MANY RECENT TRACKS LEFT BY WATER BUFFALO WHICH SEEMED UNUSUAL FOR THIS HIGH GROUND.

AT BT 025421 THE PATROL FOUND A PAIR OF STICKS APPROX. 6' LONG FORMED INTO AN "A" AGAINST A ROCK; AT THE BASE WAS A BUNDLE OF BAMBOO SLICES WHICH WAS SCORCHED AT BOTH ENDS. THE PURPOSE OF THIS SETUP IS UNKNOWN.

ALONG THE TRAIL IN THE VALLEY WERE NUMEROUS MOUNDS OF EARTH BETWEEN 10' AND 15' IN DIAMETER. THEY WERE SPACED APPROX. 150 METERS APART AND HAD ENTRANCE HOLES. THEY PRESUMABLY WERE BOMB OR ARTILLERY SHELTERS FOR USE BY THOSE USING THIS TRAIL.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE GROUND OVER WHICH THE PATROL CONDUCTED THEIR RECONNAISSANCE SHOWED NO SIGNS OF RECENT VC ACTIVITY. BELIEVE THAT THE ROUGH NATURE OF THE TERRAIN TO THE NORTH AND WEST WOULD DISCOURAGE ACTIVITY THERE AS WELL. THE VALLEY TO THE SOUTHWEST, HOWEVER, APPEARS TO BE USED AT WILL BY SIGNIFICANT NUMBERS OF VC. BELIEVE THAT THE SIGHTINGS MADE HERE WERE OF FORCED LOCAL LABOR, CARRYING SUPPLIES FOR A VC UNIT.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

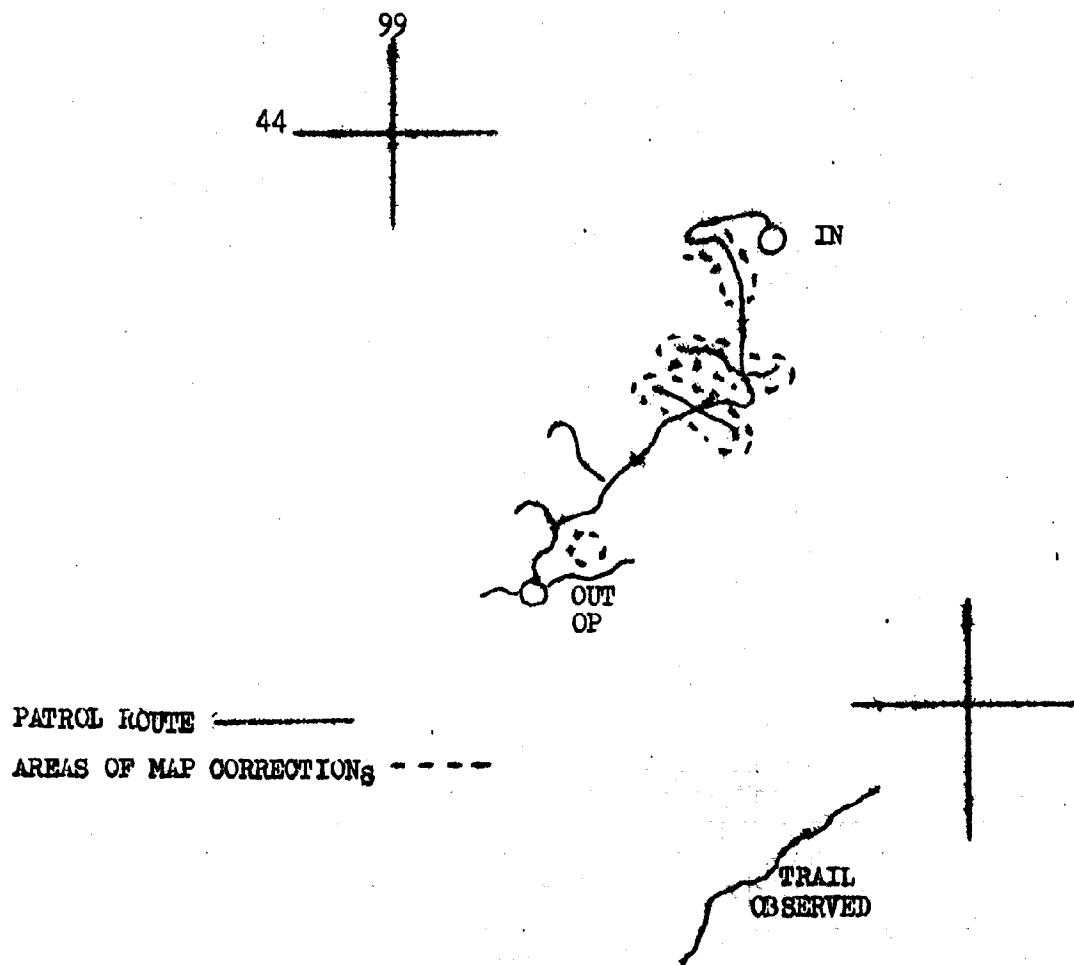
LT. E. R. FABLE
1st PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT THE ABOVE SIGHTINGS WERE MADE AT A DISTANCE OF APPROX. 2700 METERS THROUGH A PAIR OF 7x50 POWER BINOCULARS AND THAT MANY DETAILS CANNOT BE CONFIRMED.

13. PATROL MEMBERS: FABLE 089598 SIMCOX 2221206
BARRIER 2211409 MATHEWS 2264959
RUDD 2148306 DOWNING 2271144
JORGENSEN 2269707 BROTMAN 2226368
WEICHENS 1807566 DIEPIETRO 7742274
BALANGUE

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

050 67 5-3
 Copy of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion
 DA NANG, RVN
 29 January 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 38-67

Notes: (a) Map VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1st Rec Div O 13800, 1F (Intelligence SGP)
 (d) InfraOrder # 38-67

1ST RECON BN SEC FILES	
81 67	
Copy #3	3 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT 6-3-2 CALL SIGN OVERLAY PATROL LEADER LT. MRGDuty: 12 LOCATION TIME 020000Z COORDINATES AT915313EXERCISE TIME 051630Z COORDINATES AT9153391. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTUITS (Take a final check with 6-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OBSUITS and DIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

DECLASSIFIED

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ OVERLAY at 020000 and inserts at v/c. AT915313, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600Z on 05 February 1967, v/c. AT915339.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 300 of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's 300 ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ A-25

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (a).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference, 1stMar Div OpO 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol, by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**4. ADMINISTRATIVE AND LOGISTICS.**

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of 4x6x24, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 16 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary medicals will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least two (2) 7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMUNICATING - LOGISTICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. EQUIPMENT:

- (1) Primary; Holo; 37.9
- (2) Alternate Net 36.4
- (3) Artillery (1) BLACK SCOUT 37.3
(2) AMERICA ROCK 52.05

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Command & Rear.

d. Call Signs:

EAGLE LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
ECCO LIGHT SIGHT - Patrol
EAGLE LIGHT DIME - Holey
BLACK COAT - AC
BLACK SCOUT - Arty
AMERICA ROCK - Arty

REF ID: A61010
REF ID: A61011

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); vic. AF959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus;	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div MSGC	{2}
	Div AG Sec.	{1}
	11th Mar.	{4}
	Recon Ltr MSGC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. McKeon

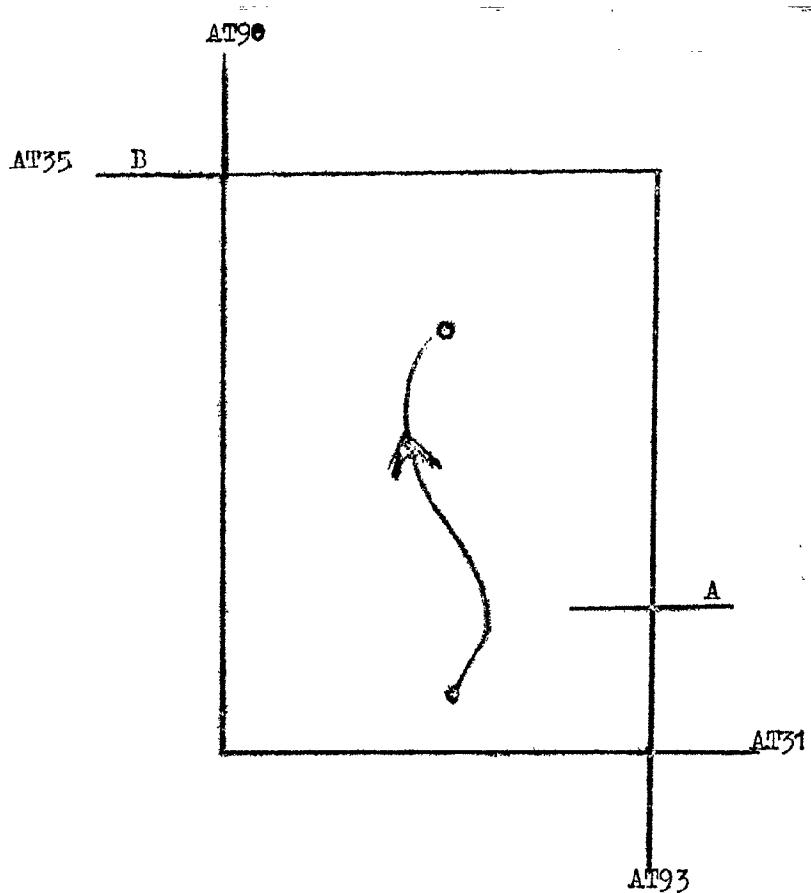
C. M. McKEON
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order 38-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG RVN
30 January 1967
EYELET



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 38-67
 Patrol: 3-C Eyelet
 Debriefers: Cpl. E. S. Waters
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; NAF
 17004; Sheet 664000

Copy No of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DeBANG, RVN
 052000Z February 67

S-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 2 U.S. 3 ARVN 1 USA.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRO 25's; 2 7x50's.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-76 W/40MM RIF. GREN; 11 CS GREN/ MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS INDICATED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 020830Z/051630Z.
4. ROUTE: 020830Z
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 30 HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS OF 5 VC. THERE WERE INDICATIONS THAT THE AREA PATROLLED WAS WELL TRAVELED BY THE VC.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

041430H	AT919340	1 VC MOVING NORTH ON TRAIL AT A RAPID PACE; BLK. PJ's, COOLIE HAT, CARTRIDGE BKT; PARADE OR HASTY AMBUSH WHICH VC MANAGED TO AVOID.
051330H	AT912363	4 VC MOVING EAST TO WEST ON TRAIL; BLK. PJ's; PACKS AND RIFLES; MOVED OUT OF SIGHT NEAR VILLE BEFORE FM COULD BE CONDUCTED.
 - B. TERRAIN: FROM THE RIDGELINE UNTIL ABOUT 2/3 OF THE WAY DOWN INTO THE VALLEY, THE CANOPY IS 60'-70' TALL, AND THE UNDERGROWTH THIN, MAKING FOR EASY MOVEMENT; GRADUALLY, THE CANOPY LESSENS TO ABOUT 40' AND THE SECONDARY GROWTH OF VINES AND SCRUB BECOMES HEAVIER; DOWN IN THE VALLEYS, THE SECONDARY GROWTH BECOMES HEAVY ENOUGH TO MAKE MOVEMENT DIFFICULT.

WATER IS PLENTIFUL IN THIS AREA; THE TWO STREAMS SHOWN ON THE MAP ARE FLOWING FREELY AT THIS TIME AND APPEAR TO BE PERMANENT.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT916314 IN SHORT GRASS; THIS RIDGE IS LARGE ENOUGH FOR 2 OR 3 UH-46's AND IS ALSO OF A SIZE THAT WOULD BE DIFFICULT TO BOoby-TRAP. EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. AT904347; THE GRASS WAS SHORT BUT IT WAS UNNECESSARY TO CUT A few TREES HERE.

DECLASSIFIED

TRAILS IN THIS AREA ARE WELL-USED AND GENERALLY WIDE ENOUGH TO WALK TWO ABREAST; ONE TRAIL, LOCATED AT 911324, HAD HAND RAILS AND BOARDWALKS MADE OF POLES; HERE ALSO THE PATROL FOUND A SIGN WITH THE WORD "LIEU" AND AN ARROW POINTING DOWN THE TRAIL WRITTEN ON IT. ON THE TRAIL RUNNING NORTH AND SOUTH FROM AT 917340, WERE FOUND NUMEROUS FOOTPRINTS, HEADED NORTH, AND OF A DESIGN WHICH MAY BE THE SOLE OF THE INDIGENOUS TENNIS SHOE. (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY).

THE PATROL FOUND AN OLD 15 MAN HARBOUR SITE VIC. AT 921321; IT CONTAINED CUT POLES AND VINES, AN OLD BANDAGE, AND APPEARED TO BE SEVERAL MONTHS OLD.

AT 032000H THE PATROL WAS PROBED BY AN UNKN. NUMBER OF VC; THE PATROL'S POSITION RECEIVED TWO ROCKS AND RETURNED ONE GRENADE; THERE WAS NOTHING MORE HEARD.

THE PATROL OCCUPIED A GOOD CP (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY). THERE ARE PIG TRAPS IN THE AREA WHICH COULD BE PLACED BY THE LOCAL POPULATION.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS AREA SHOWS OF HEAVY TRAVEL BUT NOT OF PERMANENT OCCUPATION; BELIEVE IT IS MAINLY A TRANSIT AREA.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

LTC. E. M. KING
3rd PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

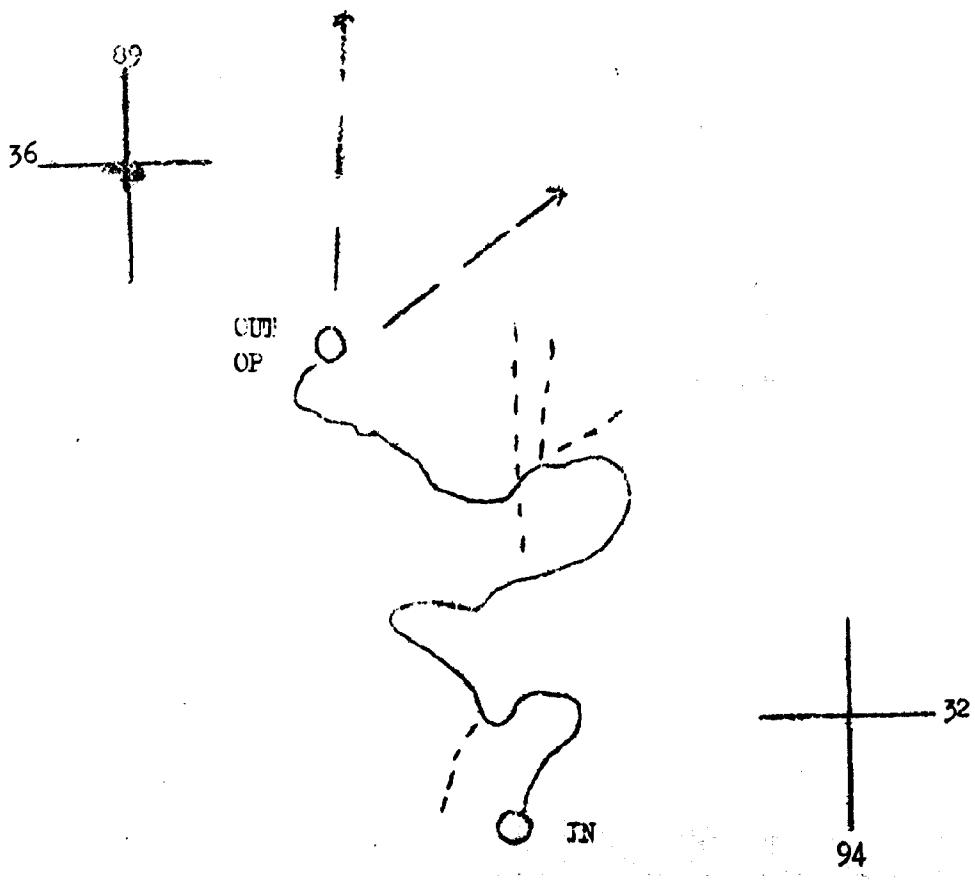
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING,	093232	BREEDLOVE,	2201733
YOUNG,	094373	SMOLIM,	2197156
BUTLER,	1518233	HOFFMAN,	2104250
WLF,	2109218	SLEEPER,	2249559
LANGEVIN,	2220354	DAY,	7757326
FRINDLE,	2200006		

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



TRAILS -----

PATROL ROUTE -----

FIELD OF VISION -----

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

051 67 5-3
 Copy 3 of 7 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 30 January 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 39-67

Ref: (a) Map VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III
 (b) LnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1st Recon Div P3300, 1F (Intelligence SGP)
 (d) Planning Order 198 # 39-67

1ST RECON BN SEC FILES

82	67
OPR RQ	3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT 5-2 C.O.L. SICK MILLER NAME PAPPON 1st RECON BN, CAM PEN

NO. PARS. 10 D SERVICE TIME 020730Z COORDINATE AT 1935425

EXERCISE TIME 051600Z COORDINATE AT 1938442

1. SITUATION

- Enemy Forces: Current MIA/IA's (Take a final check with a-2).
- Friendly Forces: Current O&M's and RT's.
- Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISIO: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTIONa. Concept of Operations~~DECLASSIFIED~~

- Annex "A" (Operation Varley).
- Platoon departs LZ KINCH at 020730Z and inserts at v/c. AT935425, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until termination, scheduled at 1600Z on 05 February 1967, v/c. AT938442.

b. Patrols

- Conduct round reconnaissance, as feasible, within the signed area and maintain surveillance of surrounding areas.
- The primary direction of observation is to the 300° of the signed area. Annex "A" establishes patrols in the 000°.
- Patrols are to be conducted in (order of final to initial).
- Patrols are to be conducted in (order of final to initial).

~~DO NOT USE~~

-1-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or WOS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with Air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, LAW reference, 1stMar Div OpO 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 0800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration on the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks G-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and lasting time to dual prime each block G-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) 1742 CS grenades.

5. COMBINED AND COMMUNICATIONS-EFFECTIVENESS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

- (1) Primary: Net: AO Net 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net 36.4
- (3) Artillery (1) ARICA ECHO 52.05
(2) REWOOD MOUNT 37.3

- c. Shackle and Brevity Codes: Issued by Battalion Commander

d. Call Signs:

REACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.

CC LIGHT ALLIED ROME - Patrol

REACON LIGHT RELAY - Relay

BLACK COAT - AO

ARICA ECHO - Arty.

REWOOD MOUNT - Arty.

RECON APPROVED

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); Vic. A1959752

6. DISPOSITION AND DISPOSITIONAL DATA.

1. All patrols will remain in their areas of responsibility.

7. DISPOSITIONAL DATA.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus;	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AG Sec.	(1)
	11th Mar.	(4)
	Recon Com FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

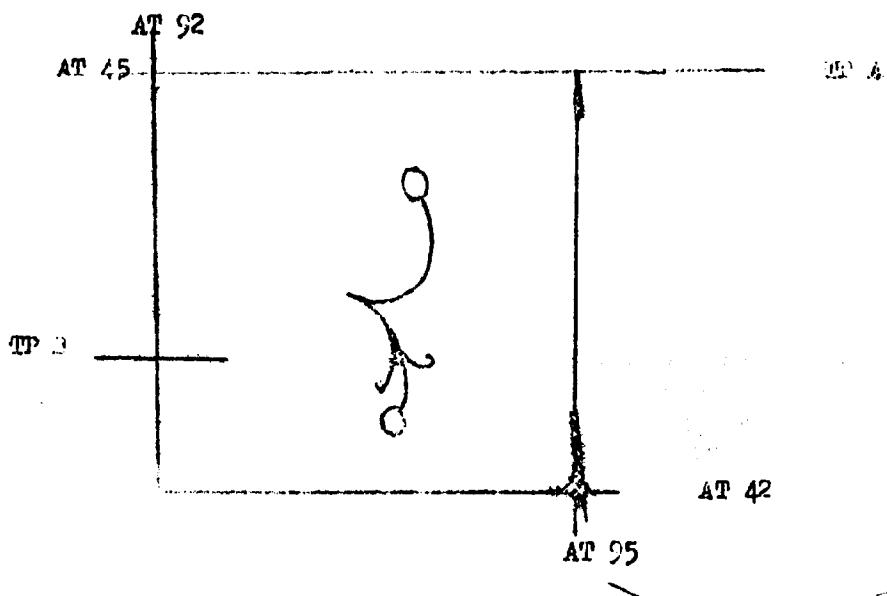
C. M. Weinkant
C. M. WEINKANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation [redacted] 39-57 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
30 January 1967



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Orders 39-67
 Patrol: 5-7 Killer Kane
 Debriefer: Lt. E. M. St. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000. AMR
 L7014; Sheet 66a0 IIT

Copy No of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Br.
 LaNang, RVN
 041900H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 1 CMN, 3 EN, 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 200's; 1 7x50.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-76; 2 CLAYMORES; 10 CS GREN./MASKS.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTIVE.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 020745H/031620H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 00 1/2 HOURS WITH 5 SIGHTING OF 9 VC; 5 ART. FM'S WERE CALLED WITH NO OBSERVED RESULTS. THERE WAS EVIDENCE OF RECENT VC ACTIVITY IN THE AREA; ONE WELL-USED TRAIL WAS FOUND (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY).

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

021645H	AT960457	HEARD 3 IRREGULARLY SPACED RIFLE SHOTS; COULD HAVE BEEN SIGNAL.
031215H	AT958451	SAW MOVEMENT IN STREAMBED KNOWN TO BE ACTIVE VC ROUTE; CALLED FM WITH UNKN. RESULTS.
031500H	AT960457	5 VC MOVING N/E ON TRAIL; 100 METER INTERVAL EACH ONE STOPPED FOR APPROX. 1 MIN. AT A HOUSE AND THEN CONTINUED ON; DISTANCE TOO GREAT TO DETERMINE WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT; CALLED FM ON HOUSE AND POSS. HARVESTED RICE STALKS NEARBY; COVERAGE FAIR (NOTE: THIS AREA IS A VC STRONGHOLD AND FROM PREVIOUS PATROLS IT IS KNOWN THAT ARMED VC HAVE BEEN IN THIS HOUSE BEFORE; IT IS OF BRICK AND IS WELL-CAMOUFLAGED FROM THE AIR BY NATURAL VINES).
041000H	AT919450	2 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; MOVING AWAY FROM AREA WHERE FIREFIGHT WAS HEARD.

A-#6

DECLASSIFIED

041100H AT960457

1 VC CAME OUT OF HOUSE (SEE DESCRIPTION ABOVE); NO FM.

100000H AT92745

1 VC WASHED IN STREAM AND THEN MOVING TO HOUSE IN CLANDESTINE MANNER; FM CALLED WITH FAIR RESULTS.

B. TERRAIN: NO CANOPY; ONLY 3'-5' GRASS WHICH IS ADEQUATE FOR CONCEALMENT. THERE IS WATER IN THE AREA AT THIS TIME BUT WHETHER IT WILL BE SO DURING THE DRY SEASON IS DOUBTFUL.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: THERE WAS AN ANIMAL TRAIL FOUND WHICH WAS THE TUNNEL TYPE THROUGH THE BUSHES AND VINES; IT WAS 3'-5' HIGH AND 1' WIDE.

A 5 MAN HARBOUR SITE WAS FOUND VIC. AT934425, APPROX. 2 DAYS OLD. THERE WAS ANOTHER, FOUND VIC. AT934434, WHICH WOULD ACCOMMODATE 20-40 MEN AND APPEARED TO BE ABOUT 5 DAYS OLD.

THE PATROL OCCUPIED A POOR OF VIC. AT934434 (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY).

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: ONE MAN TWISTED HIS ANKLE UPON INSERTION; MED-EVACUED BY HELO 030745H; OTHERWISE GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: A STARLIGHT SCOPE WOULD BE EXTREMELY USEFUL IN THIS AREA.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: FAIR.

SGT. MCDONALD
S3N P/M, 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: WHAT ANOTHER PATROL BE INSERTED HERE WITH AN M-49 SPOTTER SCOPE. THIS AREA IS BEING WELL-USSED BY THE VC AND WE SHOULD BE GETTING MORE INFORMATION ON IT.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

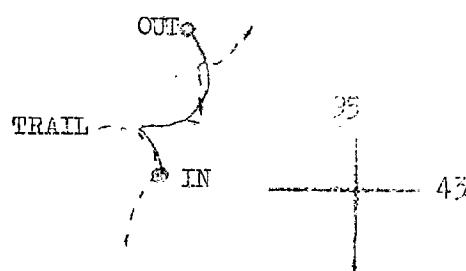
McDONALD	1953045
FREESTON	2073075
LIVELLE	2114301
HOYT	2160250
RUSSEL	2254100

92

EASTON	2213737
GLOE	2259423
SLOWICK	2279768
WILLIS	3507405
SUTEMAN	IT.

PATROL OVERLAY

45



45

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

052 67

5-3

Copy 1 ~~7~~ Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 31 January 1967

1ST RECON IN SIC TILLS

OPERATION ORDER # 40-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 I; 6640 IV
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #40-67

83 67	
COPY 40	/ 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT 1-F CALL SIGN GROUCHO MARY PATROL LEADER SGT. BLANKENSHIP

NO. PERF. 11 INSERTION TIME 010745H COORDINATES AT789511

EXTRACTION TIME 041600 COORDINATES AT808535

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2).
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 010745H and inserts at ~~vic.~~ AT789511, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600h on 04 February 1967, ~~vic.~~ AT808535

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include test areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to DFACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(b) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to DFACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

(1) Primary: Heli:	36.4
(2) Alternate Net	37.9
(3) Artillery	(1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
	(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85
	(3) STANLEY LOOKER 41.9

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT GROUCHO MARK - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
STANLEY LOOKER - Arty

e. Command Posts

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rain); via. AT939752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plcs;	G-2	{ 1 }
	G-3	{ 2 }
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2 }
	Div AG Sec.	{ 1 }
	11th Mar.	{ 4 }
	Recon Co. FSCC	{ 1 }

OFFICIAL

C. M. Weiland

C. M. WEILAND
Major, USMC
S-3

DECLASSIFIED

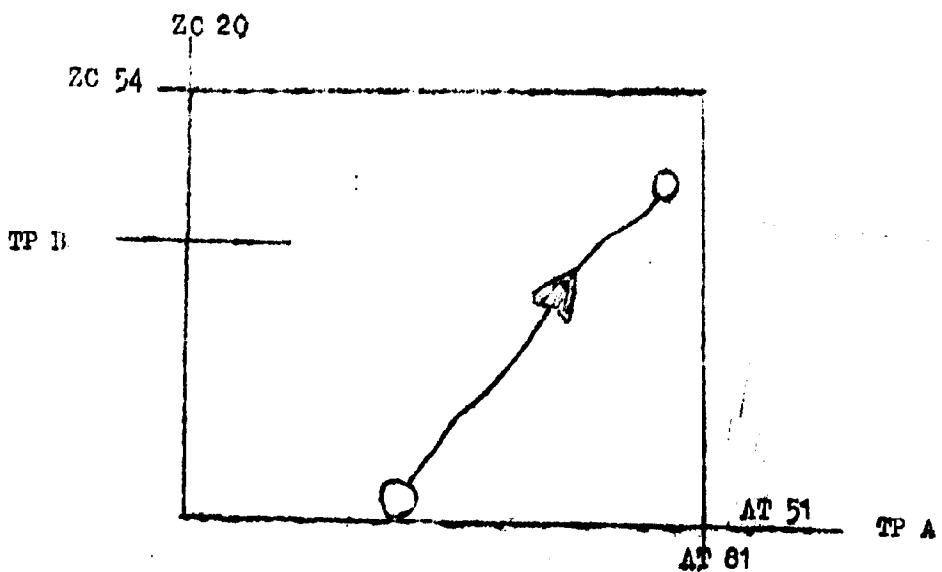
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation Order 40-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
31 January 1967
GROUCHO MARK



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 40-67
 Patrol: 1-F Groucho Marx
 Debriefe: Lt. E. M. St. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheets 6640 I, IV

Copy No _____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 041630H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 9 EN, 1 USN (2 MEN WERE REPLACED UPON REINSEPTION).
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRG 25's; 1 7.62; 1 6x35.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-76/2 WP RIFLE; GREN; 16 CS GREN/MASK
 6 M-14 AP MINES; 4 CLAYMORE MINES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 010745H/010915H (FIRST)
 011530H/041630H (SECOND)
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 74 1/2 HOURS WITH THREE SIGHTINGS OF 23 VC. UPON INSERTION THE FIRST TIME THE FIRST HELITRAN LANDED AND IMMEDIATELY EXCHANGED FIRE WITH 5-10 VC AT ABOUT 10 METERS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC KIA (PROB) WITH 2 USMC CASUALTIES (ONE NON-BATTLE). THE PATROL WAS EXTRACTED AND REINSERTED THAT AFTERNOON. EXC FOR H&I FIRES, NO ARTILLARY MISSIONS WERE CALLED; THE PATROL ALSO USED A C-47 GUNSHIP FOR H&I FIRES. THERE WAS A USSF PATROL IN THE AREA AND COORDINATION WITH THEM RESULTED IN THEIR KILLING OF 2 VC, AND THE CAPTURE OF 4 MORE WITH DOCUMENTS AND ONE M-14 RIFLE.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

010850H AT 706511 1st HILC LANDED WITH 3 MEN TO SET UP SECURITY; 5-10 VC IN BLDG. PJ's WERE SPOTTED 10m AWAY AND AN EXCHANGE OF SA AND GRENA

A-48

DECLASSIFIED

RESULTED; VC APPEARED TO BE CARRYING SEMI-AUTOMATIC CARBINES; GUNSHIPS SUPPRESSED THE FIRE AND HELOS EXTRACTED THE THREE MEN, TAKING HITS IN THE PROCESS; AN INCOMING GRENADE WOUNDED ONE MARINE AND ANOTHER TWISTED HIS KNEE; 1 VC KIA (CONF), 2 VC KIA (PROB), 2 USMC WIA (1 NON-BATTLE).

011945H AT800534 HEARD FIREFIGHT BETWEEN V C AND USSF PATROL. RESULTS UNKN.

030715H AT8002535 6 VC MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL; BLK, PJ's, COOLIE HATS, RIFLES, PATROL OPENED FIRE FORCING VC INTO VICINITY OF USSF PATROL; USSF KILLED 2 AND CAPTURED 4 ALONG WITH DOCUMENTS AND ONE M-14 RIFLE. PATROL NOTIFIED USSF PATROL OF VC MOVEMENT AND THIS COORDINATION MADE SUCCESS POSSIBLE.

031245H AT824527 8 VC ON RIDGELINE; BLK, PJ's AND COOLIE HATS, VC HID FROM ALL FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT, INFORMED INFANTRY IN VALLEY AND A COMPANY WAS SENT TO INVESTIGATE; RESULTS UNKN.

B. TERRAIN: LOTS OF WELL-USED TRAILS; THE GROUND IS COVERED MAINLY BY LOW GRASS AND SCRUB. ANIMAL TRACKS ON SOME OF THE TRAILS INDICATED THEIR POSSIBLE USE FOR HAULING SUPPLIES. THE AREA HAS LITTLE CONCEALMENT FOR TROOPS. AT AT800532 THERE IS A GOOD OP SITE WHICH WOULD BE EASY TO DEFEND. NEAR THE BOTTOM OF THE SOUTH SLOPE OF THE RIDGELINE, BY THE LAKE THERE IS A POSSIBLE TRENCHLINE.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: THE FIRST INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT786511. THE SECOND INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT794518 AND EXTRACT VIC. AT803529. THERE ARE GOOD LZ's ALL OVER THIS RIDGELINE.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC KIA (CONF), 2 VC KIA (PROB) USSF PATROL KILLED 2 VC AND CAPTURED 4 ALONG WITH DOCUMENTS AND 1 M-14, 2 USMC WIA (ONE NON-BATTLE),

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS PATROL WAS A GOOD EXAMPLE OF COOPERATION BETWEEN USMC AND USSF; THE COORDINATION RESULTED IN THE DESTRUCTION OF A VC UNIT.

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT WHEN USING A 0-47 FLARESHIP, THAT THE TAR-

GET BE MARKED WITH

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

GET BE MARKED WITH WP ARTY. ROUNDS OR WITH TRACERS AS A LAST RESORT.
IT IS DIFFICULT FOR THE C-47 PILOTS TO HIT A TARGET STRICTLY BY COORDINATES. ALSO RECOMMEND THAT FUTURE PATROLS BE INSERTED NW ON A HIGHEST RIDGE TO PREVENT IMMEDIATE COMPROMISE DUE TO TERRAIN.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTILLERY HAD GOOD; FLAMETHROWER OUTSTANDING.

SGT. BLANKENSHIP
1st SGT. 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

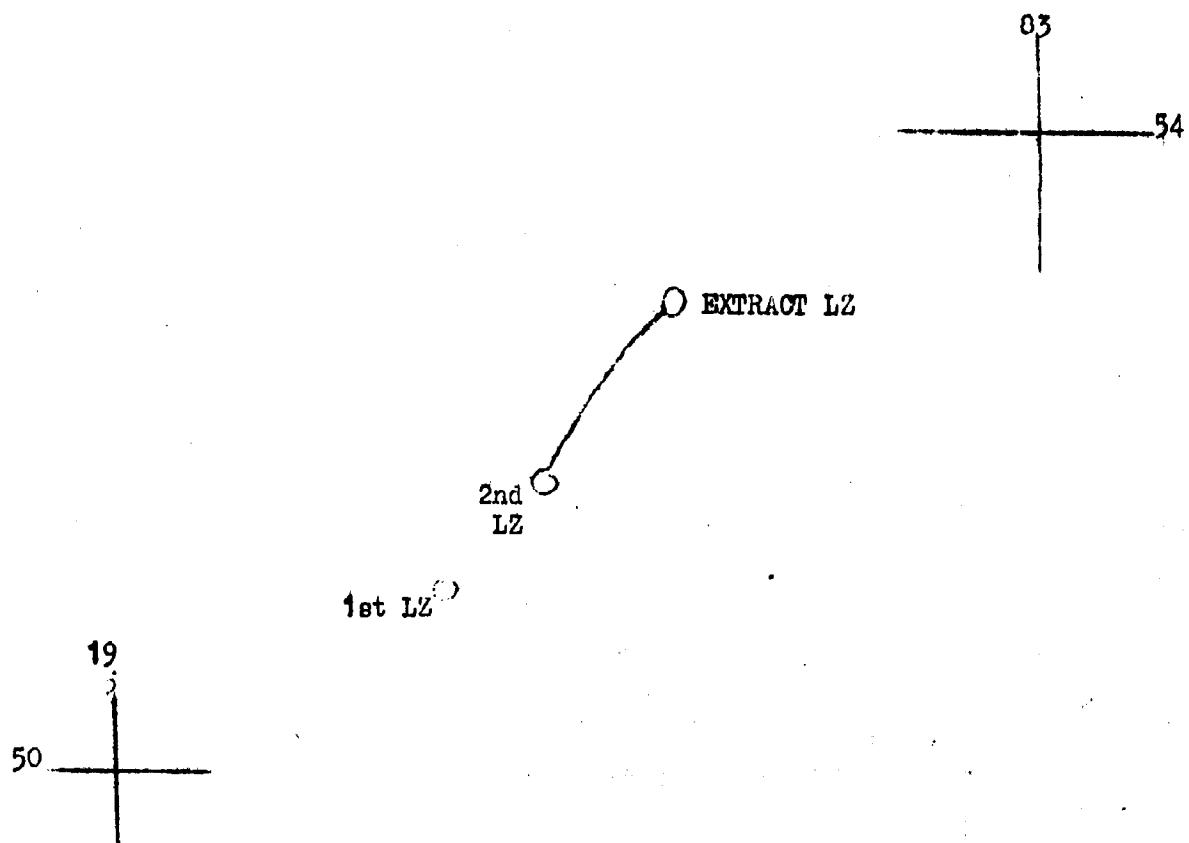
BLANKENSHIP, 1912420	MITT, 9178006
ROSS, 2091718	ROBERTS, 2249696
* MCNEIL, 2090196	** CHALMERS, 2152063
HAUXHURSH, 2137259	** JOHNSON, 2096069
* CANTU, 2104167	
HERNANDEZ, 2151520	

* MADE FIRST INSERTION ONLY.

** MADE SECOND INSERTION IN PLACE OF WOUNDED MEN.

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 41-67
 Patrol: C-3-1 Crewcut
 Debrief: Lt. E. M. St. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; Ams L7014;
 Sheets 6540 I, II, 6640 III, IV.

S-3

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 031900H Feb. 67

* NOTE This Patrol Report submitted for Op Order in Jan. Command Chrono.
PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 9 EN, 1 USN.
- B. ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50's.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-76 w/7 WP RIFLE GREN; 2 120' NYLON ROPES/2 SNAP LINKS; 1 SET TREE CLIMBERS.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 311610H/031735H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 73 1/2 HOURS WITH 4 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 3 VC AND 10 VCS, AS WELL AS 1 REPORT FROM A RADIO RELAY OF 30 VC. THERE WAS NO EVIDENCE OF VC IN THE IMMEDIATE AREA ALTHOUGH THE PATROL RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE ON TWO OCCASIONS.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY.

011020H	AT795455	1 VC MOVED SE INTO BRUSHLINE OUT OF SIGHT; BLK. PJ's; PACK; RIFLE. NO FM CALLED.
011614H	AT793524	1 VC SNIPER FIRED 3 SHOTS INTO VALLEY. (USMC IN AREA CONDUCTING OPERATION INDEPENDENCE); RIFLE MAY HAVE BEEN LARGER CALIBER THAN 7.62 mm.
012045H	AT7846	RADIO RELAY REPORTED 30 VC SIGHTED MOVING TOWARD HIGH GROUND; PATROL COULD NOT OBSERVE.
021235H	AT812467	10 VCS MOVED NORTHEAST ON TRAIL INTO DENSE VILLAGE THAT HAD JUST BEEN SUBJECT TO AN AIR STRIKE. ALL BLK. PJ's

A-#9

DECLASSIFIED

EXCEPT FOR ONE LIGHT-WEIGHT SHIRT WE APP-
EARED TO BE TO HEADMAN; MOVED DOWN ROAD
IN MILITARY MANNER WITH FLANK SECURITY
AND DISAPPEARED INTO VILLE.

031700H ZC202503 1 VC SNIPER FIRED 1 ROUND AT PATROL WHILE
THEY WERE IN THEIR EXTRACT LZ. ROUND CAME
CLOSE AND WAS FIRED FROM AN ESTIMATED 2000
METERS AWAY; RIFLE BELIEVED TO BE OF A
CALIBER LARGER THAN 7.62 mm.

B. TERRAIN: ON THE LOWER SLOPES THERE IS ELEPHANT GRASS 12'-15'
HIGH; THE RIDGELINES ARE COVERED WITH PRIMARY CANOPY FROM 120'-
150' HIGH.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. ZC198472, A ONE-BIRD ZONE OF 6'-
8' ELEPHANT GRASS; EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. ZC195475 IN A SIMILAR ZONE.

THE PATROL DID FIND ONE WELL-DEFINED TRAIL RUNNING NORTH TO
SOUTH (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY). IN ADDITION, THERE COULD BE HEARD
NOISES COMING FROM WHAT WAS BELIEVED TO BE A HOUSE TO THE NORTH
OF THE PATROL'S OP, ALTHOUGH NO SIGHTING OF SUCH A HOUSE WAS MADE.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: A BC SCOPE WOULD HAVE COME IN VERY
HANDY, FOR 7x50's JUST DO NOT HAVE THE RANGE FOR THIS AREA. A SCOUT
DOG TEAM WOULD BE GOOD FOR THIS AREA AS WELL.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ALTHOUGH NO FM's WERE CALLED BY
THE PATROL, ONE ARTILLERY ROUND LANDED IN THE PATROL'S NO FIRE ZONE
VIC. ZC207477 AT APPROX. 022320H. ALSO, A FLARE SHIP DROPPED 3
FLARES W/O PERMISSION, ILLUMINATING THE PATROL AT 012315H.

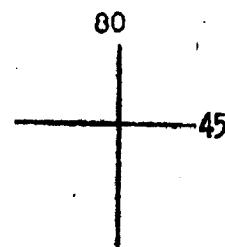
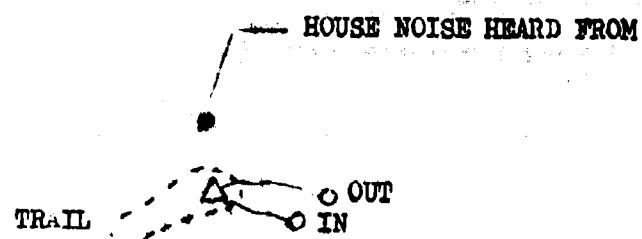
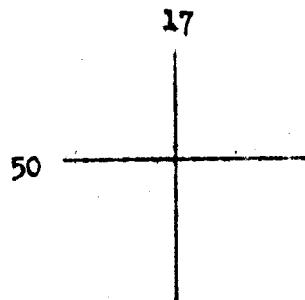
GYSGT. R. W. HALL
3rd PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS: HALL 1365314 GIRVIN 2291446
WHITNEY 2212884 WILSON 2169630
CORMIER B102021 BEARUP 2134400
ADCOX 2223448 CANFIELD 2169646
ANDERSON 2244520 REASON 2172165

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies **S-3**
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 01 February 1967

054 67OPERATION ORDER # 42-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6541 IIII 6540 III
 (b) DnOpO 223-66
 (c) 1st RecvDivO P3800, 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) DnFragOrder Mag # 42-67

UNIT D-1-2 CALL SIGN DUTCH OVEN PATROL LEADER LT. DUNNNO. PERS. 11 INSERTION TIME 040800H COORDINATES AT357827EXTRACTION TIME 100850H COORDINATES AT357827

1ST RECON ON SOC FILES

85	67
3	17

1ST MAX DIV. CAN PEN.

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 040800H and inserts at vic. AT357827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 10 February 1967, vic. AT357827

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 60° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-10

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoners of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SUREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrol's will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M742 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

8. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT DUTCH OVEN - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - RELAY
BLACK COAT - AO
RIPE PEACH BRAVO - Arty
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

e. Command Posts:

(1) 1st Room Dr. (Rein): v1a. 42959752

DECLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECENT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

UNEXES:

11. Operation Overlay

ANSWER: "A"

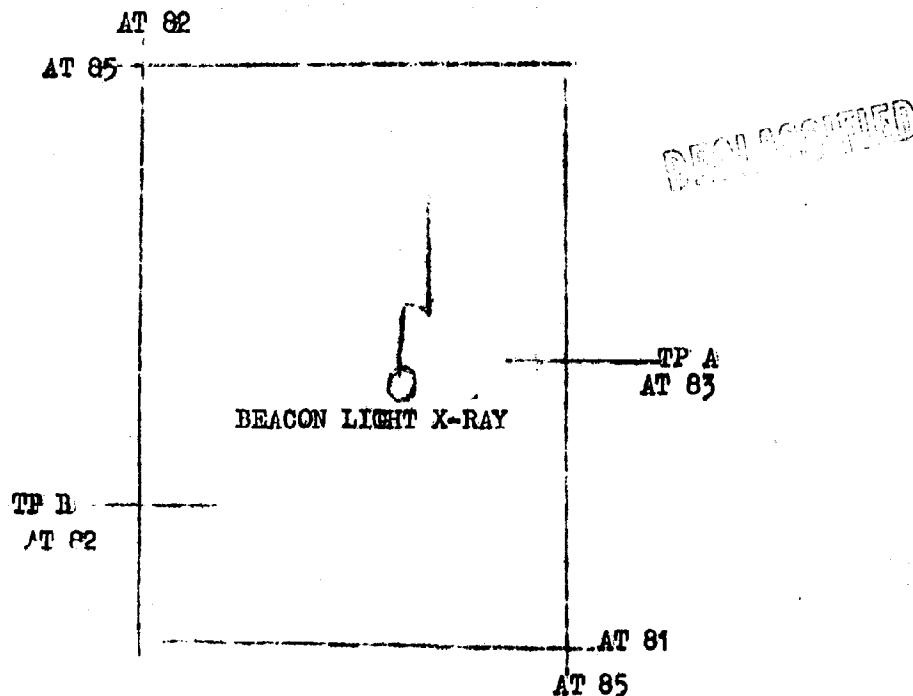
plus: G-2 (1)
G-3 (2)
1st Mar Div FSCC (2)
Div 40 Seg. (1)
11th Mar. (4)
Recon Bn FSCC (1)
2/26 (1)

ANT
IG

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Annex "A"
Operation Order # 42-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
01 February 1967
DUTCH OVEN



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 4 of 4 Copies 5-3
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 01 February 1967

055 67

1ST RECON BN S2C FILES

86 67

COPY

4 17

1ST MAJ DIV. BN S2C FILES

UNIT 9-2 CALL SIGN COVENTRY PATROL LEADER LT. WOODBURN

NO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 040730H COORDINATES VIC. AT8145

EXTRACTION TIME 071630H COORDINATES VIC. AT8144

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 040730H and inserts at vic. AT8145, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630 on 07 February 1967, vic. AT8144

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#11

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, LAW reference (a).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention.)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrol's will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES:

(1) Primary	Belo: 36.4
(2) Alternate Net	37.9
(3) Artillery	(1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
	(2) ARNICA ECHO 32.85

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Dn.
BEACON LIGHT COVENTRY - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Raley
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Dn. (Rein); SMC. 47959752

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

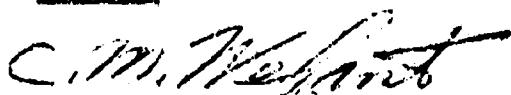
ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION:

Plans,	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
1st Mar Div FSCG		{2}
Div AO Sec.		{1}
11th Mar.		{4}
Recon in FSCG		(1)

OFFICIAL



C. M. WELLANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Annex "A"

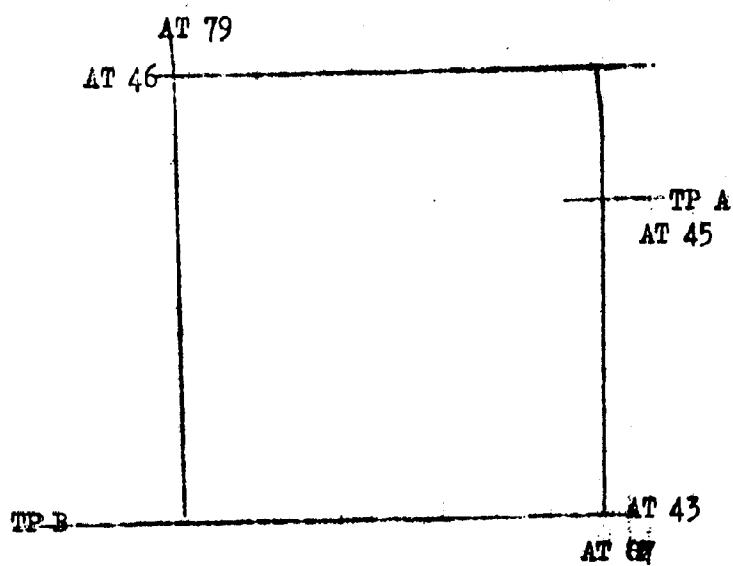
Operation Order # 43-67

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

01 February 1967

COVENTRY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 43-67
 Patrol: 2-C Country
 Debriefe: Lt. [redacted] Mr. St.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheets 6640 III, IV

Copy No 5 of 25 Copies
 1. Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 071830H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 14 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRO 25's, 2 7x50's.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 M-79's; 1 M-60 MG; 1 M-76; 16 DS GRENADES/ CHEMICAL ADAPTERS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 040730/071700.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF D1 1/2 HOURS WITH 10 SIGHTINGS OF 63 VC 50 VGS. 3 FM's WERE CONDUCTED WITH 2 VC KIA (PROB).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

041535H	AT790477	26 VC MOVING NW ACROSS CLEARING INTO THREE LINE; PACKS, RIFLES, CARTRIDGE BELTS; FIRST TWO WORE BLK. PJ's AND WERE 30 METERS TO THE FRONT; REMAINDER WORE KHAKIS AND WALKED AT 10 METER INTERVALS; CALLED FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.
041705H	AT793470	2 VC RUNNING NW ACROSS CLEARING; BLK. PJ's; ONE HAD BANDOLIER ACROSS CHEST; APPEARED TO BE AVOIDING AIRCRAFT IN AREA. NO FM.
050005H	AT793470	15 VC MOVING NW ACROSS OPEN AREA; BLK. PJ's AND COOLIE HATS; DISTANCE TO GREAT TO DISTINGUISH WEAPONS; VC TOOK OFF HATS AND STOOD MOTIONLESS; HELOS IN AREA.
061100H	AT805450	7 VC MOVING NE TO VILLE, VIE. AT011466; BLK. PJ's; PACKS AND RIFLES; HAD SCOUTS 30m TO FRONT AND REST AT INTERVAL OF 10m; NO FM AS BAVAPLANE IN EFFECT.
061100H	AT805450	7 VC MOVING NE TO VILLE, VIE. AT011466; BLK. PJ's; PACKS AND RIFLES; HAD SCOUTS 30m TO FRONT AND REST AT INTERVAL OF 10m; NO FM AS BAVAPLANE IN EFFECT.
061225H	AT800453	25 VGS (MEN, WOMEN, AND CHILDREN) MOVING NE FROM HILLS INTO VILLES VIE, 0146 AND 0246; CARRYING BUNDLES OF STICKS AND POLES.

DECLASSIFIED

061500H	AT806458	7 VC MOVING NE TOWARD HILLS; BLK. PJ's, PACKS, RIFLES; SCOUT ON AHEAD; MOVED INTO VILLE VIO. AT011468 (AN BANG 2) MAIN BODY REMAINED IN BRUSHLINE; CALLED FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; 2 VC KIA (PROB).
061555H	AT804456	3 VC BLK. PJ's, PACKS AND RIFLES; WORE FOLIAGE CAMOUFLAGE ON THE SIDE THE PATROL WAS OBSERVING FROM; CALLED FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.
061530H	AT805548	16 VCS (MEN AND WOMEN) 6 MEN WITH GREEN COVER TYPE CAMOUFLAGE OVER PACKS; MOVING NE FROM HILLS INTO VALLEY.
061530H	AT806459	1 VC AND 9 VCS MOVING NE OUT OF HILLS INTO VALLEY; VC WITH BLK. PJ's, CART. DIA, RIFLE; PRECEDED ABOUT 10 MIN. BY 9 MEN & WOMEN; APPEARED TO BE USING THE OTHERS TO COVER HIS OWN MOVEMENTS; NO FM.
061730H	AT801456	1 VC IN TREE WITH CARBINE AND TELESCOPE; CLIMBED DOWN AND WENT NE; POSSIBLY SAW PATROL'S OP.

B. TERRAIN: HILLY WITH SCRUB BUSH ON THE FINGERS 3-11 FEET HIGH; SECONDARY GROWTH UP TO 20' HIGH IN RAVINES; THERE ARE MANY INTERMITTANT STREAMS RUNNING NOW; THE STREAM BEYOND THE JUNCTION AT AT802448 IS PERENNIAL.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: AT VIO. AT809452 THERE IS AN OLD LZ GOOD FOR ONE BIRD; INSERT VIO. AT809444, AND EXTRACT VIO. AT805450; BOTH ARE HILL-TOPS LARGE ENOUGH FOR ONE BIRD AND COVERED WITH SCRUB GROWTH AND GRASS.

THERE WAS ONE TRAIL FOUND (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY) WHICH WAS ONE METER WIDE AND WELL-USSED.

THERE IS A 12 MAN HARBOUR SITE, APPROX. 2 WEEKS OLD, AT VIO. AT 011448; IT HAD NO WATER IN THE IMMEDIATE VICINITY.

THE PATROL OCCUPIED GOOD OP SITES VIO: AT804450 AND AT806459 (SEE OVERLAY FOR SECTORS OF OBSERVATION)

THERE ARE WILD PITS IN THE AREA AND THE TRAIL HAD 10' PITS DUG NEAR TO IT AS POSSIBLE TRAPS FOR THEY WERE TOO DEEP TO BE FIGHTING HOLES.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

A. CONCLUSIONS: THE VC KNEW THAT THEY WERE BEING OBSERVED BY AN OP WITH ARTILLERY CAPABILITY AND THEY TOOK EVASIVE ACTION IN ORDER TO GET WHERE THEY WERE GOING. IT WAS NOTICED THAT ALL OF THE LOCALS IN GRID SQUARES 7945 AND 8045 WERE EVASIVE WHENEVER THERE WERE AIRCRAFT IN THE AREA (WOULD JUMP INTO BUSHES ETC.), LOCALS NORTH OF GRID LINE 45, HOWEVER, WOULD REMAIN WORKING IN THE FIELDS ETC. I BELIEVE THAT THERE IS A BASE CAMP VIO. AT793454.

B. RECOMMENDATIONS: THAT THE BASE CAMP VIO. AT793454 BE SUBJEC

DECLASSIFIED

B. RECOMMENDATIONS: THAT THE BASE CAMP LOC. AF793454 BE SUBJECT TO A TPO-10 STRIKE. RECOMMEND THAT THIS AREA NOT BE PATROLLED FOR A WHILE AND THAT FUTURE PATROLS BE CAUTIOUS OF BOOBY TRAPS AT THE LZ AND OP SITES.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

LT. L. WOODBURN
2nd PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

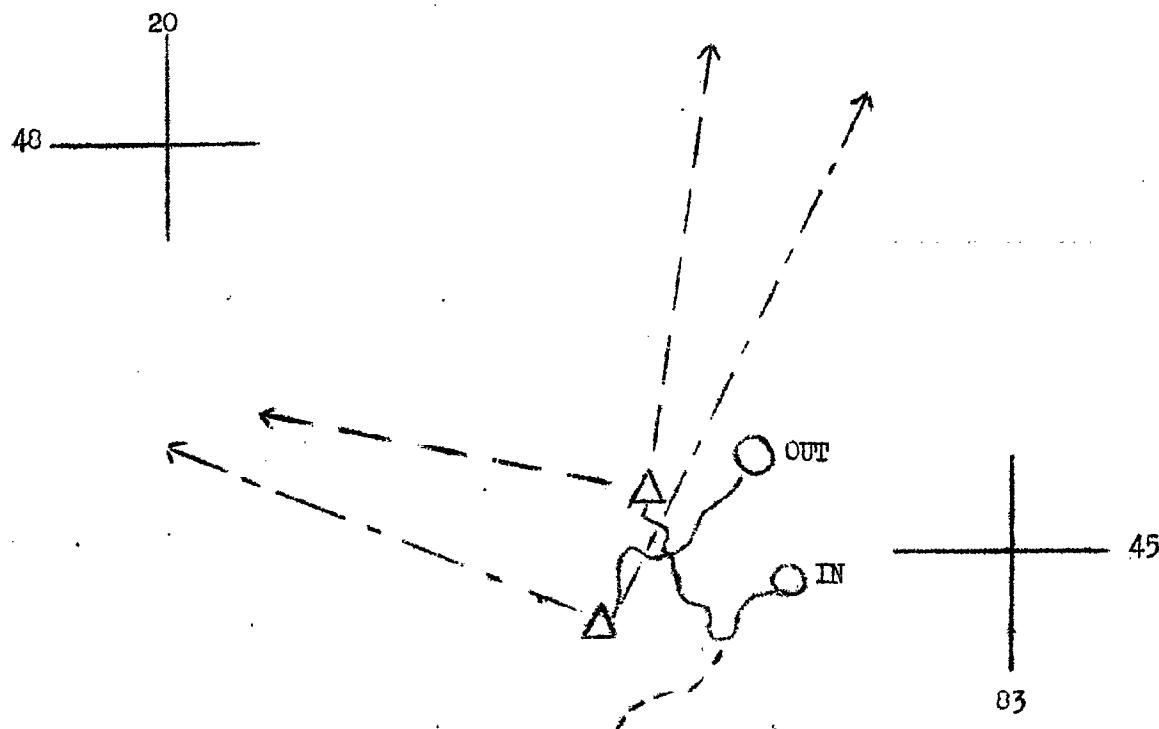
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT OPERATION INDEPENDENCE IS IN PROGRESS AT THIS TIME TO THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST OF THIS AREA, AND THAT THIS VC MOVEMENT MAY BE IN CONJUNCTION WITH IT.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WOODBURN,	092025	SMITH,	2185451
KENDRICK,	1900140	RAY,	2150805
LIVINGSTON,	2133814	STANFORD,	2147404
ANGUS,	2006361	ROLLO,	2250179
LOPEZ,	2291266	BROWN,	6962492
GEROGE,	2239096	SCHAFF,	2259598
REEP,	2098624	HAIRSTON,	2168261
CORREA,	2030093	JAMES,	2223849

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

○	OP
△	LZ
— — —	TRAILS
— — — —	PATROL ROUTE
— — — — —	SECTORS OF OBSERVATION



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

056 67

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA 100, RVN
02 February 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 44-67

5-3

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

88 67

CAM 4 OF 17

1ST MAK DIV. CAM PEN.

JMIL 3-2-F CALL SIGN CLASSMATE PATROL LEADER LT. KING

NO. PARS 7 INSERTION TIME 040800H AT COORDINATES VIC. AT8259

EXTRACTION TIME 071600H COORDINATES VIC. AT8159

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 040800H and inserts at vic. AT8259, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 07 February 1967, vic. AT8159

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrols NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle CT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. References (b)
- b. Sufficient class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowances of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad; 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M72 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

- (1) Primary: Helo: 36.4
- (2) Alternate Net 36.0
- (3) Artillery (1) POLISH HOTEL 37.4
- (2) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
- (3) ARNICA ECHO 32.85

- c. Beacon and Identifier Code: Issued by Battalions Commanders

d. Call Signs:

DEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.

SEACOW LIGHT CLASSMATE - Patrol

BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay

BLACK COAT - AO

POLISH HOTEL - Arty

REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty

ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Posts:

(1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); via. 47959732

(2) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); via. 47959732

3

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plans,	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec.	(1)
	11th Mar.	(4)
	Recon in FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. WELMANT

C. M. WELMANT
Major, USMC
S-3

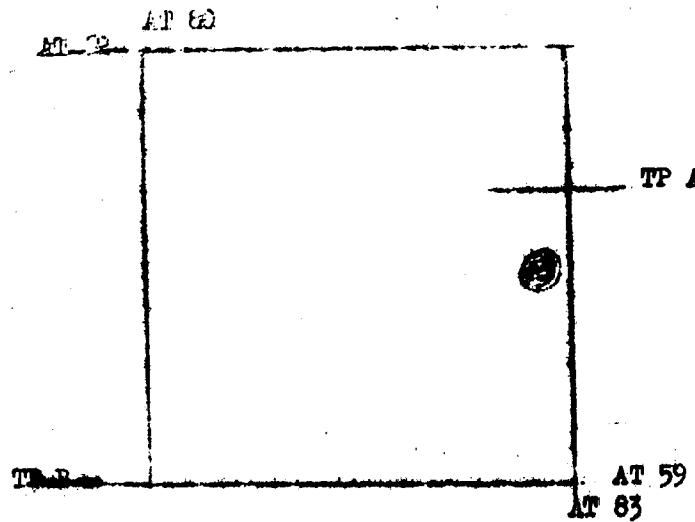
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Aircrews
Operation Order # 1167
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
01 February 1967
CLASCMATE

CONFIDENTIAL



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 44-67
 Patrol: 1-7 Classmate
 Debriefe: Lt E. M. St. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 17014; Sheet Sheet 6640 IV

Copy No. 3 of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn,
 DaNahg, RVN.
 081630H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 6 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 10 CS GREN/MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 040830H/001635H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 10H HOURS WITH 30 SIGHTINGS OF 208 VC. 4 AIR STRIKES WERE CONDUCTED RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 50 VC KIA (PROB); 5 ARTY FM'S WERE ALSO CONDUCTED BUT WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND THEIR:

DECLASSIFIED

A. ENEMY:

061455H-			
061530H	AT020576	42 VC MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 2-5; AT LEAST 4 PACKS AND 2 RIFLES; NO FM AS VC WERE TOO DISPERSED.	
061530	AT016575	15 VC RUNNING INTO VILLAGE; MIXED DLX., KHAKI AND CAMOUFLAGE UNIFORMS; AT LEAST 2 PACKS; NO FM.	
061545H	AT016575	13 VC MOVING EAST; DLX, PJ's; AT LEAST TWO PACKS; FIRE MISSION CALLED; COULD NOT DETERMINE RESULTS BUT HEARD LOTS OF SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.	
061635H	AT010570	2 VC MOVING SOUTH TOWARDS RIVER IMMEDIATELY AFTER FM; NO FURTHER FIRE MISSION.	
061645H	AT020570	1 VC MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL; CAMOUFLAGE UNIFORM; RAN FOR COVER AS AD FLEW OVER; NO FM.	

DECLASSIFIED

061715Z	AT010570	5 VC RUNNING NORTH INTO HEDGEROW; BLK, PJ'S AND ONE KHAKI, NO FM.
070925- 071000H	AT010570	27 VC MOVING SOUTH FROM HILLS IN SMALL GROUPS; MIXED BLK, KHAKI AND CAMOUFLAGE UNIFORMS; AT LEAST 14 PACKS AND 8 RIFLES; CALLED ARTY. AND AIR STRIKES WITH GOOD COVERAGE; COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.
071220H	AT010569	15 VC MOVING SOUTH FROM VILLAGE; BLK, PJ'S WITH ONE IN WHITE; NO FM.
071230H	AT020576	6 VC MOVING NORTH FROM VILLE; 6 PACKS AND 6 RIFLES; FM CALLED; GOOD COVERAGE DID NOT RESULT UNOBSERVED.
071240H	AT006570	OBSERVED LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSION WITH WHITE SMOKE FROM PREVIOUS AIR STRIKE.
071315- 1540H	AT015570	60 VC MOVING SOUTH ALONG TRAIL; GREEN AND BLACK UNIFORMS; AT LEAST 40 PACKS AND 10 RIFLES; TRAVELING IN GROUPS OF 2-10; CALLED ARTY. AND AIR STRIKES WITH GOOD COVERAGE; 2 VC KIA (CONT) AND 30 VC KIA (PROB).
071832H- 071900H	AT015575	22 VC MOVING AT WELL-SPACED INTERVALS IN GROUPS OF 2-10; CALLED FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.

NOTE: 080700H TET CEASE-FIRE

080740- 081500H	AT015575	88 VC MOVING NORTH AND SOUTH IN GROUPS OF 2-10. NO PATTERN OF MOVEMENT; MIXED BLK, GREEN AND CAMOUFLAGE; AT LEAST 75 PACKS AND 25 RIFLES.
--------------------	----------	---

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH VERY ROCKY TERRAIN; GENERALLY SECONDARY SCRUB IN THE LOW AREAS WITH SOME PRIMARY GROWTH HIGHER UP.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT025605, AND EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT079-595; BOTH WERE ONE-SIDED LZ's OF LOW SCRUB GROWTH. THERE IS WATER IN THE AREA BUT IT MAY NOT BE SO IN THE HOT SEASON. THE TRAIL ON THE MAP VIC, AT013577 IS WELL-USED; THERE ARE NO OTHER SIGNS OF ACTIVITY.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: ONE MAN MEDEVACED FOR NAUSEA; OTHERWISE GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: FUTURE TEAMS IN THIS AREA SHOULD BRING LOTS OF WATER AND AN M-49 SCOPE; THIS AREA IS SUITABLE FOR EITHER SNIPER TEAM EMPLOYMENT OR PRISONER SNATCH ON THE TRAIL VIC, AT013577. THERE ARE GOOD LZ's LOCATED TO THE NORTH IN GRID SQUARES 0260, 0160, AND 0159. ADVISE FUTURE PATROLS MAKE USE OF AERIAL PHOTOS IF AVAILABLE.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

DECLASSIFIED

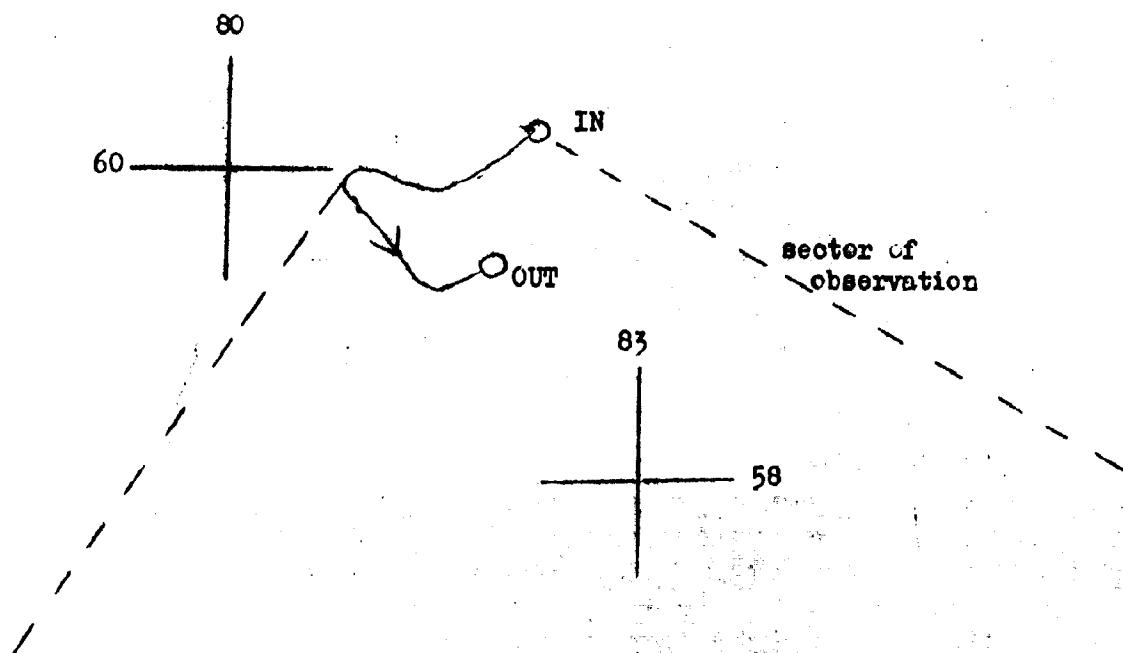
LTC HENRY
3rd PILOT 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: OPERATION INDEPENDENCE GOING ON TO THE SOUTH.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HENRY,	092433	MANGRUM,	6093870
MATHIS,	2233073	PUGH,	2147226
CARSON,	1922619	WOLFE,	2030307
RICHARDSON,	2211306	BEAUDION,	2150846

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 45-67

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Recon)
DA NANG, RVN
2 February 1967

057 67 S-3

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheets 6541 II, 6740 I, 6640 IV, 6641 III
 (b) BnOpC 323-66
 (c) RecMarDiv 1 P1600.17 (Intelligence SOP).
 (d) InfRegDiv Map # 45-67.

UNIT 1-1-2 CALL SIGN COMANCHE PATROL LEADER SSGT. YOUNG

NO. PERSONS 12 INSERTION TIME 050730H COORDINATES vico. AT7970

EXTRACTION TIME 081600H COORDINATES vico. ZC2070

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2).
 b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
 c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
 (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 050730H and inserts at vico. AT7970, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600 on 08 February 1967, vico. ZC2070.

DEAL REQUIRED

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" established patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

1ST RECON BN SRC FILES

89 67	
COPY NO.	4 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#14

DECLASSIFIED

(2) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (o).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M62 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

- (1) Primary; Helo; AO Net 34.0
- (2) Alternate Net 36.5
- (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 (COF)
36.9 (ADM)

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COMANCHE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein): vno. AT959752.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus;	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div JSCC	(2)
	Div AG Sec.	(1)
	11th Mar.	(4)
	Recon Co JSCC	(1)

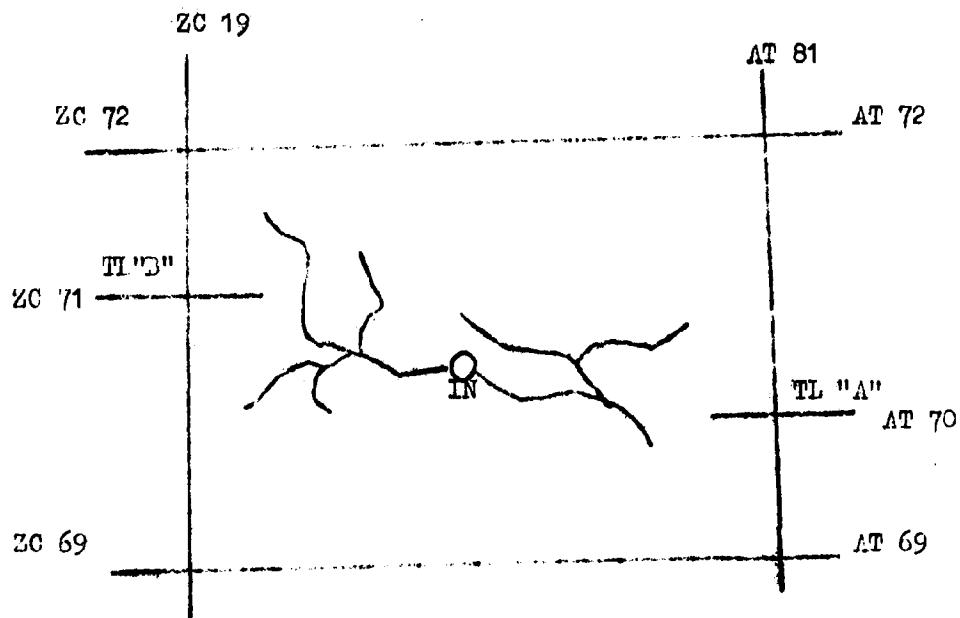
OFFICIAL

C. M. McKeon
C. M. MCKEON
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX "A"
OpO # 45-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
DA NANG, RVN
COMANCHE



REF ID: A6540

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 45-67
 Patrol: B-1-1 Comanche
 Debriefe: Lt. E. M. St.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheets 6541 II,
 6540 I, 6640 IV, 6641 I

Copy No 23 of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion
 Da Nang, RVN
 091030H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 12 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: POLAROID CAMERA; 1 M-79; 10 BLKS. C-4;
10 CB GREN/MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 050030/091600H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 103 1/2 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC. ONE MAN FELL AND SUFFERED A POSSIBLE BROKEN ANKLE; A MEDEVAC WAS EXECUTED. THIS AREA APPEARS TO BE AN OLD RESORT HOTEL.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

061030H Z0205709 HELICOPTER REPORTED MOVEMENT IN THIS AREA DURING MEDEVAC; PATROL ALSO HEARD NOISES JUST PRIOR.
 - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS; THICK SECONDARY GROWTH OF SCRUB AND VINES; NO WATER EXCEPT IN SOME OLD SEPTIC TANKS WHICH HAVE NOT BEEN USED FOR YEARS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. Z0205703 AND EXTRACT VIC. AT779704; BOTH ON OLD CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS. OTHER ZONES IN THE AREA ARE LOCATED VIC. AT798704, GOOD FOR ONE UH-46, AND ZC219707, GOOD FOR ONE UH-34.
 THE AREA CONTAINS APPROX. 15 STRUCTURES, GUTTED BY FIRE, CONTAINING NO ROOFS OR WINDOWS AND SHOWING NO SIGNS OF USE FOR YEARS. THERE IS A HARBOUR SITE, AT LEAST 6 MONTHS OLD, VIC. AT801706 WITH 3 FIGHTING HOLES.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: ONE MAN WITH POSS. FRACTURED ANKLE; OTHERWISE GOOD.

A-15

DECLASSIFIED

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS IS A GOOD AREA FOR A RECON RADIO RELAY, BUT DUE TO THE TERRAIN, AT LEAST A 40 MAN SECURITY TEAM WOULD BE REQUIRED. IN ADDITION, THIS TERRAIN IS TOO THICK FOR DOGS TO BE EFFECTIVE. A RADIO RELAY SHOULD HAVE A THIRD RADIO FOR USE BY THE PATROL, AND A RPOE TO AID IN NEGOTIATING THE RUGGED TERRAIN. A POLAROID CAMERA SHOULD NOT BE LEFT OUT IN THE SUNLIGHT.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SSGT. J. W. YOUNG
1st PLT. CO. B
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: AERIAL AND GROUND PHOTOS OF THIS AREA ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE BN. S-2.

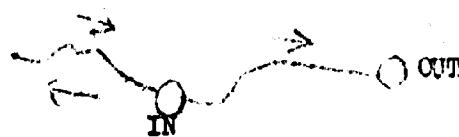
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

YOUNG,	1576342	LEBLANC,	2147909
MITCHELL,	2101555	JONES,	2147920
BYRNE,	2075475	CRUMP,	2305557
GJENSEN,	2132194	JOHNSON,	5347645
STROESSNER,	2201400	ROSAS,	1640675
CHAPMAN,	2231155	NAZARE,	
WINKLEMAN,	2174213		
VELEZ,	2030700		

PATROL ROUTE

AT 61

AT 72



ZC 19

ZC 66

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 2 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 2 February 1967

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 46-67.

058 67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6541 II, 6540 I.
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP).
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 46-67.

UNIT 1 F-2 CALL SIGN COUNTERSIGN PATROL LEADER SSGT. JENNINGSNO. PERSONS 8 INSERTION TIME 050830H COORDINATES ZC159687EXTRACTION TIME 081530H COORDINATES ZC1586741. SITUATION:

a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2).
 b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
 c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE.

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

(1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).
 (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 050830H and inserts at vic. ZC159687, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1530 on 08 February 1967, vic. ZC158674.

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL

1ST RECON BN SFC FILES

<u>90 67</u>	
COPY 2 OF 17	

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten(10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary: Helo: AO Net. 34.0
 - (2) Alternate Net 35.5
 - (3) Artillery: (1) Redwood North 37.3 (COF)
36.9 (ADM)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Codes: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COUNTERSIGN - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rain), v/c. AT95Y752

(3)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECURITY INFORMATION~~

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus;	G-2	{1}
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec.	{1}
	11th Mar.	{4}
	Recon Cn FSCC	{1}

OFFICIAL

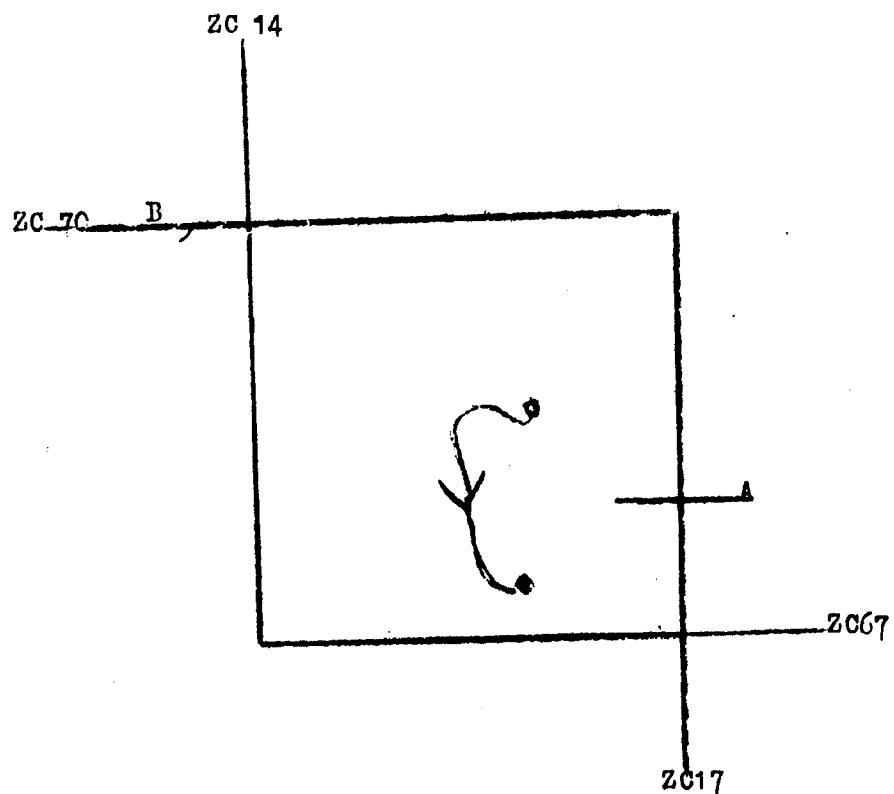
C. M. Weiland

C. M. WEILAND
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order 46-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
02 FEBRUARY 1967
COUNTERSIGN



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 46-67
 Patrol: 2-1 Countersign
 DeBriefer: Cpl. E. S. Waters
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheets 6540 I, 6541 II

Copy No 2 of 26 Copies
 Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 091900H, February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMRNT;
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 7 EN, 1 USN,
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 6x50.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-76/2 WP RIFLE GREN; 18 CS GREN/MASKS; 2 INCINDIARY GREN; 4 BLKS. C-4.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 061400H/091545H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 74 HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS AND ONE CONTACT FOR A TOTAL OF 9 VC; CONTACT RESULTED IN 2 VC KIA (CONF). THE AREA PATROLLED DOES NOT SHOW SIGNS OF HEAVY VC ACTIVITY.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

061415H	ZC159687	JUST AFTER INSERTION, THE PATROL OBSERVED 1 VC ENTERING HLZ; VC WORE COOLIE HAT; NO OTHER OBSERVATION OF WEAPONS OR UNIFORM MADE.
061800H	ZC157680	PATROL HEARD WOODCHOPPING COMING FROM APPROX. 400 METERS NORTH OF THEIR POSITION. SOUNDS CEASED WHEN ARTY. ADJUSTED NEARBY.
071100H	ZC154683	REAR POINT MADE CONTACT WITH 2 VC RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF); 2 KHAKI SHIRTS AND ONE CARBINE OBSERVED; BODIES DRAGGED AWAY. SOUNDS OF OTHER VC HEARD AS PATROL LEFT AREA.
091540H	ZC158674	DURING EXTRACTION, THE PATROL DREW FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 6 VC; COOLIE HATS AND KHAKI SHIRTS; CHOPPER TOOK 1 HIT.

A-#7

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA IS COVERED WITH A COVING OF 70'-80' CANOPY EXCEPT FOR THOSE AREAS WHERE THERE ARE GAPS. THE SECONDARY GROWTH OF BAMBOO AND VINES VARIED FROM VERY GRAY TO GREEN. THERE APPEARS TO BE NO PERMANENT WATER SUPPLY IN THIS AREA AND THE PATHS ARE DRIED OUT OF DRY STREAM BEDS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSPECT WAS MADE VIC. 20159607. IN A BOWL-SHAPE DEPRESSION WITH STUMP SITES AND A COVING OF 3' ELEPHANT GRASS, INSPECT MADE VIC. 20161607 IN A GRASSY AREA APPROX. 50M X 25M WITH A BOMB CRATER IN THE MIDDLE; SOME CHOPPING WAS REQUIRED. THIS AREA WAS COVERED WITH PUNJI PITS AVERAGING 6' DEEP AND APPEARING TO BE FAIRLY NEW; ALSO HERE WERE MANY CATTLE PRINTS.

AT VIC. 20154603, THE PATROL FOUND ONE DOG TRACK IN A SMALL HOLE. TRAILS IN THE AREA APPEARED TO BE USED MAINLY BY ANIMALS, ALTHOUGH AT LEAST ONE WAS 3' WIDE AND WELL-USED BY PEOPLE (BEE ATTACHED OVERLAY).

AT VIC. 20162603, THE PATROL FOUND AN AREA WHERE SOME WOOD CHOPPING HAD TAKEN PLACE; WERE WOOD CHIPS, LASHER POLES, AND A SPLIT, HOLLOWED-OUT LOG, POSSIBLY A SIGNAL DRUM.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 2 VC KIA (CONF).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: GENERALLY, THERE APPEARS TO BE NO MAJOR VC BUILDUP IN THIS AREA; INDICATIONS WERE OF NORMAL, LOCAL FORC VC ACTIVITY. ALTHOUGH THERE WAS NO REAL NEED FOR A SURVEY NOW IN THIS AREA, THE IX MARCO SHOWED EXCELLENT DISCIPLINE AND HANDED DOWN DURING THE SURVEY AND THE EMPLOYMENT OF GAS WHICH FOLLOWED.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

CAPT W. S. OSTRIE
XO, 1ST FORCE
PATROL LEADER

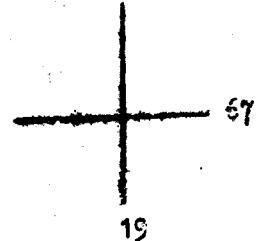
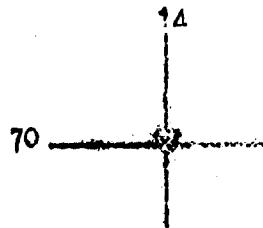
12. COMMENTS BY DRAFTER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

OSTRIE, 002302	MOORE, 2090046
SITAS, 2109251	BARTHOLOMEW, 1904170
OASTER, 2192056	MCGRAW, 222900
VESS, 1940169	STRUBBS, 9972440
PISTORINO, 2282995	MAROO, 21X1

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



..... PATROL ROUTE
- - - - - TRAIL

DECLASSIFIED

Co. 3 of 17 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Recon)
DA NANG, RVN
03 February 1967

060 67

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TACTIC ORDER # 171

- a. Maps VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6512E
- b. BnOpO 323-66
- c. 1st Machi/O P4800, 1F (Intelligence SOT)
- d. BnFragOrder Mag # 47-61

Z-1-F CALL SIGN BATTLEFUL PATROL LEADER LT. KINGERS. 8 INSERTION TIME 0507ZOH COORDINATES ZC205487EXTRACTION TIME 0816ZOH COORDINATES ZC208492

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

92 67

0001 40

3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

SITUATION.a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)b. riendly Forces: Current CPSUM's and FIR'sc. Attachments and Detachments: None

MISSENGAL. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 0507ZOH and inserts at vic. ZC205487, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 03 February 1967, vic. ZC208492

b. Protocol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#18

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Emphasis [REDACTED] throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (k)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evac will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrol's will ensure that each man is equipped with the field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 18 grenades.

COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

- (1) Primary; Heli; 35.5
- (2) Alternate Net 36.4
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85
(3) STANLEY LOOKER 41.9

- c. Shackie and Brevit, Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer

d. Call Signs:

- BLACK LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
- B EAGON LIGHT HATEFUL - Patrol
- BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Relay
- BLACK COAT - AO
- REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
- ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- STANLEY LOOKER - Arty

e. Command Posts:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~FOR OFFICIAL EYES ONLY~~ RECIPIENT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

1. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus;	G-2	{1}
	G-3	
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec.	
	11th Mar.	{4}
	Recon Det FSCC	

{1}
{2}
{1}
{4}
(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Wellant

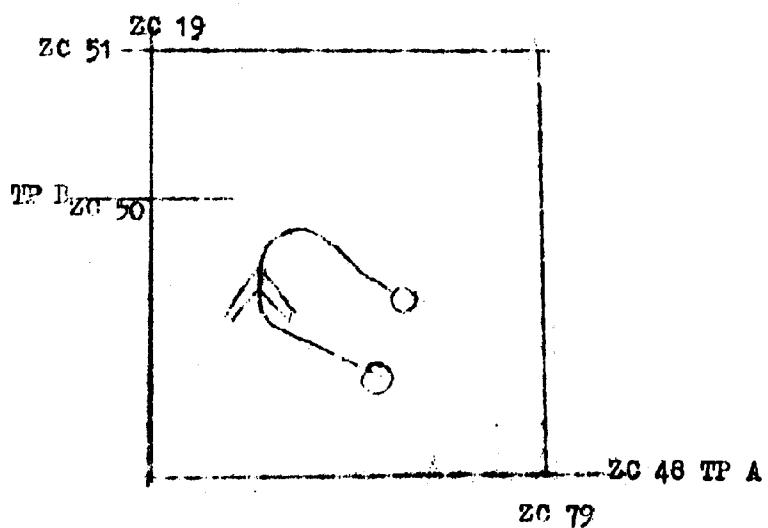
C. M. WELLANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

Annex "A"

Operation Order #47-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
03 February 1967
HATEFUL



DECLASSIFIED

Operation: 47-67
 Patrol: 501 Hateful
 Debriefed: Col. E. S. Waters
 Map: Vietnam 1:50,000, AMS
 L7014, Sheet 6541 II

Copy to 3 or 26 00100
 001030H Reconnaissance Unit
 001030H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 7 EN, 1 USN, 1 USA.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 USSF.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRO 25's, 1 7x50.
 - D. 1 M-79, 10 CS GREN/MASKS, 3 BLES. C-4.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 050000H/001630H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 00 1/2 HOURS WITH NO DIRECT SIGHTINGS OF VC, THERE WERE HOWEVER, INDICATIONS OF SMALL GROUPS OF VC IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO THE PATROL AND PERHAPS FOLLOWING BEHIND, IN ADDITION, THE AREA SHOWS AN INTENSE DEGREE OF USE BY THE VC. ONE FM WAS CONDUCTED WITH UNKN. RESULTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

061800H Z0200493

ESTIMATED 10 TO 12 VC ON TRAIL NEAR PATROL OP POSITION, PATROL MADE NO VISUAL SIGHTING BUT COULD HEAR TALKING AND COMMANDS, CONDUCTED FM AT 061930H, COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS BUT SOME PATROL MEMBERS HEARD SCREAMS AND MOANS.

070710H Z0200493

FROM 2400 ON, COULD HEAR ESTIMATED 5-7 VC MOVING AROUND PATROL'S POSITION, VC MADE NO ATTEMPT TO PHYSICALLY PROBE POSITION.

001430H Z0200493

NO SIGHTS INDICATED APPROX. 12-15 FOLLOWING PATROL ON WAY TO EXTRACT HILZ, NO VISUAL SIGHTING.

B. TERRAIN: THE ONLY GOOD WATER SOURCE IN THIS AREA IS THE STREAM VIC 20197407, IT IS PERMANENT AND FLOWING WELL AT THIS TIME OF YEAR, TO THE WEST IS MAINLY THICK JUNGLE SECONDARY GROWTH, AVERAGING 10' HIGH, IN WHICH MOVEMENT IS DIFFICULT, THE GROUND TO THE EAST OF THE STREAM IS SIMILAR EXCEPT THAT THERE ARE A NUMBER OF LOW HILLS WITH

DECLASSIFIED

A ~~W~~UTH OF ELEPHANT GRASS ON TOP; ~~THESE~~ AREAS ARE SUITABLE FOR HIDE'S. THERE ARE ONLY SCATTERED TREES THROUGHOUT; OP's IN THIS AREA ARE VERY POOR.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE IN A SERIES OF THREE BOMB CRATERS VIC. ZC204489; THIS IS THE ONLY LZ IN THIS AREA WEST OF THE STREAM. EXTRACT WAS MADE IN ELEPHANT GRASS IN THE FOOTHILLS AT APPROX. ZC20408; THE NATURE OF THE TERRAIN MAKES PRECISE DETERMINATION OF POSITION DIFFICULT IN THIS AREA.

THE NETWORK OF HARBOR SITES AND TRAILS CONNECTING THEM WAS VERY EXTENSIVE AND SHOWED SIGNS OF RECENT USE. TRAILS WERE WELL-DEVELOPED AND VARIED FROM VERY NARROW TO AS WIDE AS 4'. HARBOR SITES WERE ABOUT FIVE MAN SIZE ON THE AVERAGE AND WERE SO NUMEROUS THAT THE PATROL WOULD FIND ONE EVERY 30 METERS OR SO; MANY CONTAINED THE REMAILED FIRES AND LEAN-TO'S BUILT OF POLES AND VINES. TRAILS WERE SO FREQUENT THAT THE PATROL COULD NOT TRAVEL THROUGH THE BRUSH OUT OF EARSHOT OF ONE. EXCEPT FOR A FEW BARK AND SHOD FOOTPRINTS, THE WHOLE SYSTEM DID NOT APPEAR TO HAVE BEEN USED EXTENSIVELY FOR AT LEAST A WEEK.

MANY TREES IN THE AREA ARE TAILED FOR SAP OF SOME KIND; THEY HAVE CHUNKS CUT FROM THEM AND CUPS ATTACHED BELOW.

TWICE, AT 061500H AND 061515H, THE PATROL HEARD SINGLE SHOTS COMING FROM APPROX. 500M NORTH OF THEIR POSITION (VIC. ZC1949). THEY WERE FIRED AS AIRCRAFT PASSED OVER THE AREA.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: ONE MAN SUFFERED HEAT EXHAUSTION; OTHERWISE GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: GENERALLY, THE VC APPEARED TO BE MERELY STALKING THE PATROL AND MAKING NO ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH CONTACT. SENDING A PATROL INTO THIS AREA WITH THE MISSION OF OCCUPYING AN OP IS NOT A GOOD IDEA, AS THE POSSIBILITIES FOR OP SITES ARE VERY POOR. THIS AREA DOES, HOWEVER, PRESENT GOOD OPPORTUNITY FOR AMBUSHES ALONG THE TRAILS; IN THIS CASE THE PATROL SHOULD CONSIST OF A FULL PLATOON. POSSIBLY THERE ARE BETTER OP's AND FEWER TRAILS IN THE HIGHER GROUND TO THE WEST.

BELIEVE THAT THIS AREA MAY HAVE BEEN RECENTLY VACATED BECAUSE OF THE OPERATION BEING RUN TO THE EAST.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

LT. R. O. KING
3rd PLT, 1st FORGE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING,	093231	RODRIQUE,	2159901
SUMPTER,	3032729	GEE,	2160101
FUCCI,	2106445	DOMS,	2163752
HEMEYER,	2153899	WINN,	RA1960570
GARREN,	2140777	SCRAPITS,	5353302

FAIRFOL ROUTE

18

50



47

80

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 1 of 17 copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
 DA NANG RVN
 02 February 1967

059 67

OPERATION PIER #48-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6541II, 6641III.
 (b) BnOp 323-66
 (c) 1stMnrDiv0 P300.1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #48-67

UNIT C-1-2 CALL SIGN DREADFUL PATROL LEADER SGT WRIGHTNO. PERSONS 10 INSERTION TIME 060730H COORDINATES ZC195854EXTRACTION TIME 091630H COORDINATES ZC1758361. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
 b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
 c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).
 (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 060730H and inserts at vic, ZC195854, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 09 February 1967 vic, ZC175836.

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

11 0000 0000 0000
 91 67
 COPY NO 2 11

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Priority throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary: Helo: A0 Net 34.0
 - (2) Alternate Net 35.5
 - (3) Artillery (1) Redwood North 37.3 (COF)
36.9 (ADM)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

DEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
DEACON LIGHT DREADFUL - Patrol
DEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD NORTH - ARTY

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein), via. AT959752

(3)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~NONCOMBATANT~~

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus, G-2	{1}
G-3	{2}
1st Law Div FSCC	{2}
Div AO Sec.	{1}
11th Mar.	{4}
Recon Div FSCC	{1}

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welmont

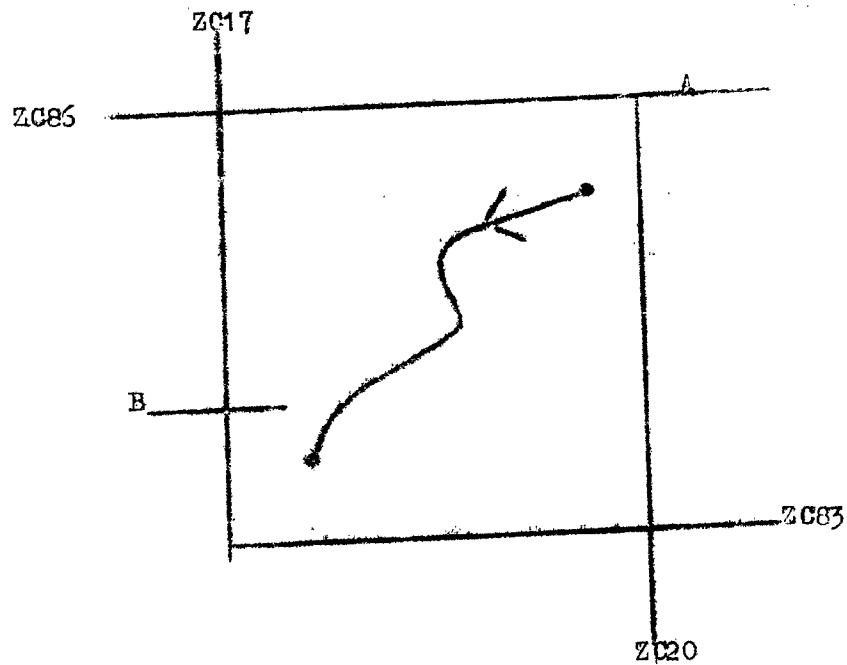
C. M. WELMONT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation Order 48-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
02 February 1967
DREADFUL



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 40-67
Patrol: C-41, Dreadful
Detractor: Lt. E. M. St.Clair
Map: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS LTC14
Sheets 6541 I.I, 6641 I.II

Copy No 2 of 25 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Bn.
Ballang, AK
091930H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 9 EN, 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-61/10 WP HAND GREN, 10 CS GREN/MASKS; 4 IBS. C-4.

2. MISSION: CONDUCE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 061300/091700H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 76 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC AND NO INDICATIONS OF RECENT VC ACTIVITY IN THE AREA, ALTHOUGH THERE MAY HAVE BEEN AT ONE TIME.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

- A. ENEMY: NONE.
- B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS; PRIMARY AND SECONDARY GROWTH VARYING FROM 10 TO 70 FEET IN HEIGHT. ALL INTERMITTENT STREAMS ARE DRIED UP WITH THE EXCEPTION OF ONE VIC. ZC177840, WHICH APPEARS TO BE PERENNIAL.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. ZC195054 IN A GOOD 2-BIRD ZONE; EXTRACT WAS FROM A ONE-BIRD AREA VIC. ZC181837. THE PATROL FORDED A CHEST DEEP STREAM VIC. 170036 (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY); THERE IS ALSO A 4' WIDE SWALL ALONG THE STREAM VIC. ZC194-057; IT SHOWS NO SIGNS OF RECENT USE. ON THE TRAIL VIC. Z0190045 WAS FOUND AN ANIMAL TRAP HOLE MEASURING 6'x2'x6'.

A RECENTLY-USED NORTH-SOUTH ELEPHANT TRAIL WAS FOUND VIC. ZC179-036; THE PATROL ALSO FOUND ELEPHANT SPOOR AND HEARD NOISES SIMILAR TO ELEPHANTS OR MONKEYS.

THE HOUSES SHOWN ON THE MAP VIC. ZC176030 NO LONGER EXIST.

THE BRIDGE, VIC. ZC196042, WHEN OBSERVED FROM A GREAT DISTANCE, APPEARED TO HAVE A 6' GAP BLOWN OUT OF THE CENTER.

THE ROAD INDICATED ON THE MAP APPEARS SUITABLE FOR FOOT TRAFFIC; AND ALTHOUGH NO EXTENSIVE RECONNAISSANCE OF IT WAS MADE, THIS PART OF IT IS IMPROVED GRAVEL.

A-21

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2 SMALL HUTS, UNOCCUPIED FOR AT LEAST A YEAR, WERE FOUND VIC. 20170036. THE OCCUPANTS APPEARED TO HAVE LEFT IN A HURRY AS INDICATED BY EATING UTENSILS LEFT ON THE TABLE, ETC. A US BELT WITH NO BUCKLE WAS FOUND IN ONE OF THE HUTS.

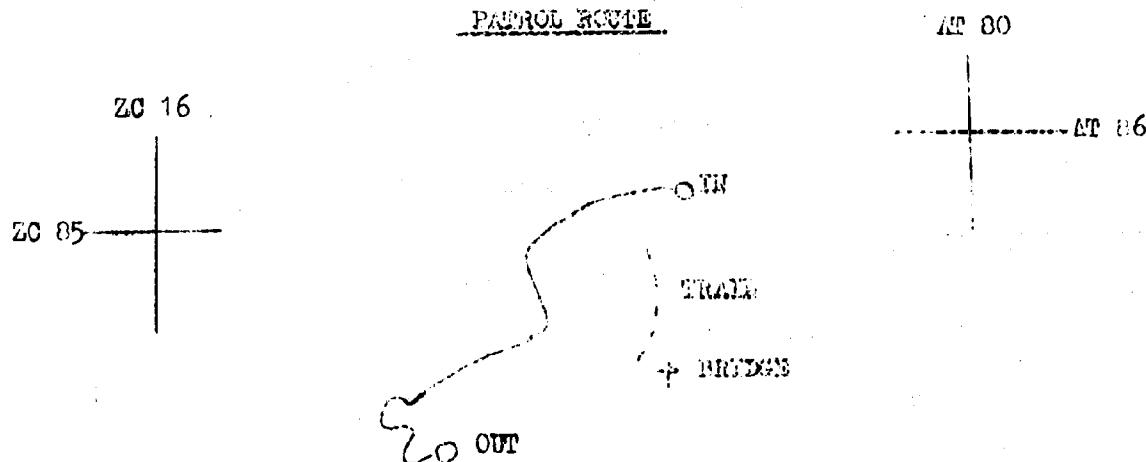
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: A ROPE IS NECESSARY IN THIS AREA TO AID IN CROSSING STREAMS.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SGT. R. L. WRIGHT
1st PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY LEADER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WRIGHT,	1369136	OLSNEROS,	2269655
BALARGUE,	1907566	SIMONS,	2233475
O'CONNELL,	2031520	SADDLER,	2105793
BIBLE,	2209966	CANFIELD,	2169646
LAWKIN,	2105301	GRASER,	6923075



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein) 5-3
 4 February 1967
 DA NANG RVN

1ST RECON BN SRC FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 49-67

064 67

96	67
COPY NO 4 OF 17	
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000 Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #49-67

UNIT C-1-1 CALL SIGN CIRCUMSTANCE PATROL LEADER LT. FABLENO. PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 070800H COORDINATES AT837378EXTRACTION TIME 130830H COORDINATES AT8373781. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: none.

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTIONa. Concept of operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 070800H and inserts at vic. AT837378, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 13 February 1967, vic. AT837378.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-422

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deen necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten(10) M7A2 CS. grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES.

(1)	Primary; Halo;	<u>36.42</u>
(2)	Alternate Net	<u>34.5</u>
(3)	Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH	<u>37.3</u>
	(2) ARNICA ECHO	<u>52.85</u>

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Det.
 BEACON LIGHT CIRCUMSTANCE - Patrol
 BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radic Relay
 BLACK COAT - AO
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
 ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. COMMAND POST:

- (1) 1st Recon Det (Radic); RIC, AF959752

(3)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

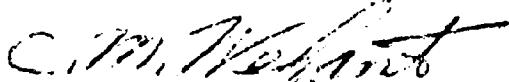
ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Planes;	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec.	{1}
	11th Mar.	{4}
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL



C. M. WELLANT
Major, USMC
S-3

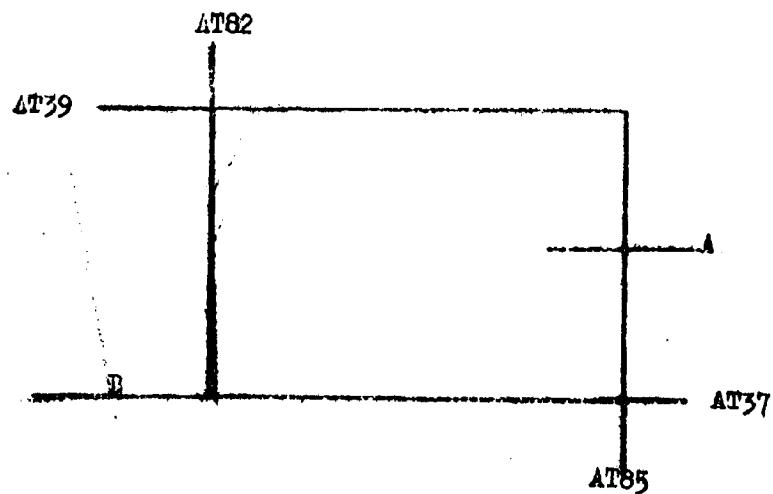
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation Order 67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
04 February 1967
CIRCUMSTANCE



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: +⁰⁰⁰⁷
Patrol: C-1-1 Circumstance
Debriefer: W.S. Waters
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000, AMS
L7014; Sheet 6640 III

Copy No 3 of 25 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Bn.
DaNang, RVN
131800H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 9 EN, 1 USN.

B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE

C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's, 1 7X50's, 1 BC SCOPE.

D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 1 M60 MG; 1 M-2 .50 CAL. MG, 10 CS GREN/M-SKS, 3 E-8 GAS DISPENSERS.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 070800H/130900H

4. ROUTE: ALL RECONNAISSANCE ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED FROM PERMANENT OP VIC AT837378.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 121 HOURS WITH 9 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 86 VCS; THE MAJORITY OF THESE WERE MADE DURING A TWO HOUR PERIOD LATE IN THE AFTERNOON OF 09 FEBRUARY. NO FIRE MISSIONS WERE CONDUCTED.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

091605H- AT850369 091805H DURING THIS TWO HOUR PERIOD, THE PATROL MADE 7 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 77 VCS, ALL MOVING NORTHEAST ON THE TRAIL TO VIC AT880369 WHERE THEY WERE LOST SIGHT OF; BLK PJ'S; KHAKI'S; GREEN OR DARK COLORED UNIFORMS; 41 PACKS OBSERVED, ALL REGULAR RUCKSACK TYPE; NO VPNS OBSERVED.

091645H AT849368 OBSERVED 5 VCS LOOKING AROUND A WRECKAGE OF EITHER A UH-1E OR A UH-34 HELICOPTER; 4 BLK PJ'S; 1 KHAKI.

S-3

A-#23

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

110855H AT850369 4 VCS WALKING NORTH EAST ALONG TRAIL;
1 KHAKI, 3 BLK PJ'S, NO EQUIPMENT OBSERVED: THE MAN IN KHAKI WAS IN THE LEAD.
VC HID AS AO. FLEW OVER.

B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT WERE MADE VIC AT837378 (SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS).
NO FIRE MISSIONS WERE CONDUCTED DUE TO THE FACT THAT TET TRUCE WAS IN EFFECT.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY; NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL; GOOD, ONE MAN SUFFERED A SPRAINED ANKLE UPON INSERTION AND WAS EXTRACTED.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BELIEVE THAT THE VC WERE HEADED TO THE MAIN ROAD WHICH RUNS SW THROUGH ANTENNA VALLEY; POSSIBLY THEY EMERGED FROM THE HILLS VIC AT851363.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS; N/A.

LT. E. FABLE
1ST PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER; REFER TO PATROL REPORTS ON CRABTREE (111930H FEBRUARY 1967) AND CONFETION (101100H JANUARY 1967) FOR INFORMATION ON ANTENNA VALLEY TRAFFIC. RECOMMEND PATROLS TO SUSPECTED AREA OF ORIGIN.

13. PATROL MEMBERS;

FABLE	089598	JORGENSEN	2148386
RUDI	2211409	SADDLER	2105793
SIMCOX	2221206	BROTMAN	2226368
DOWNING	2271144	WIECHENS	2269707
LIGGETT	2296366	DIPETRO	7742274
MATHEWS	2264959		

065 67

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
 04 February 1967
 DA NANG, RVN

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

97 67

3 11

1ST MAR DIV. CAM ZEN.

OPERATION ORDER #50-67

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #50-67

UNIT C-3-2 CALL SIGN CREWCUT PATROL LEADER GYSGT HALLNO. PERS 10 INSERTION TIME 080730H COORDINATES AT881348EXTRACTION TIME 111530H COORDINATES AT9093331. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of assigned area as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operations

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 080730H and inserts at vico. AT881348, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1530H on 11 February 1967, vico. AT909333

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patroling NO FIRE ZONE.

(1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-4-24

DECLASSIFIED

- {a} Route of egress and entry.
- {b} Lines of communications.
- {c} LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- {d} Verifying the Order of Battle.
- {e} Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (o).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. FREQUENCIES.
 - (1) Primary; Helo; 37.9
 - (2) Alternate Net 36.4
 - (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
 - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon BN.
 - BEACON LIGHT CREWCUT - Patrol
 - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
 - BLACK COAT - 40
 - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
 - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- e. Command Post:
 - (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein) v/o. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
TOP SECRET//COMINT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

1. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"
Plus; G-2 (1)
G-3 (2)
1st Mar Div FSCC (2)
Div AG Sec. (1)
11th Mar. (4)
Recon Bn FSCC (1)

OFFICIAL

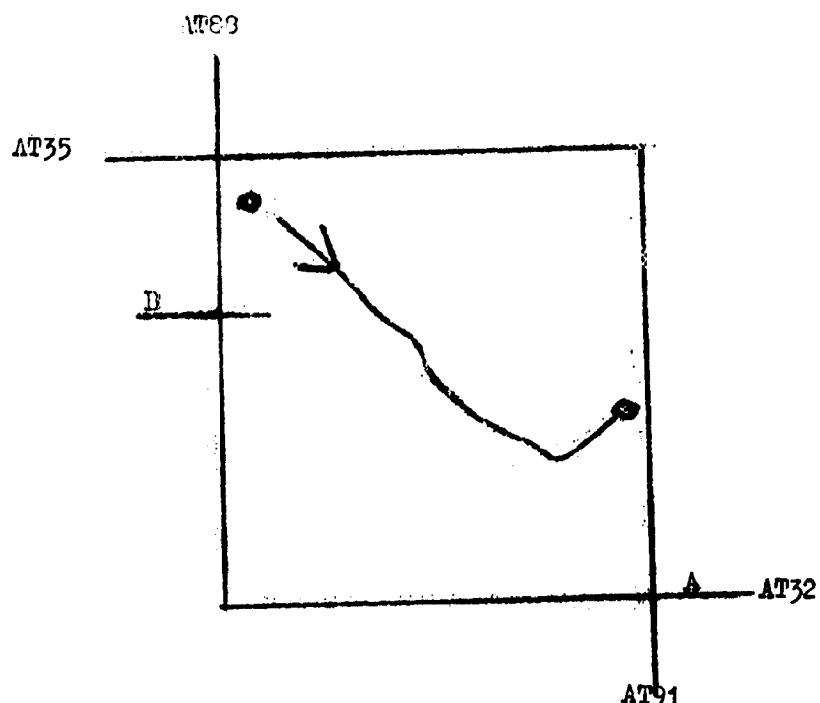
C. M. Weisz

C. M. WEISZ
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order 50-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
04 February 1967
CREWCUT



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 50-67
 Patrol: C-3-1 Crewout
 Debriefer: Lt. E. M. St.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheet 6640 III

Copy No 23 of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 111830H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 9 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 V-50's.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 2 M-76 W/6 WP RIFLE GREN; 8 CLAYMOR S; 23 CS GREN/FLASHES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATION OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 080750H/111700H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 01 1/2 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC AND ND FIRE MISSIONS CONDUCTED; SEVERAL RECENTLY USED VC BASE CAMPS OR HARBOUR SITES WERE FOUND ALONG WITH AN EXTENSIVE TRAIL NETWORK WHICH IS NOT INDICATED ON THE MAP.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

111315H AT003394 HEARD 2 AUTOMATIC WPNS. AND 3 RIFLES FIRING AT 2 UH-34 HELICOPTERS.
 - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH; ALL INTERMITTANT STREAMS ARE NOW DRY.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: A VC BASE CAMP WAS FOUND VIC. AT805343; IT APPEARED TO BE LESS THAN ONE MONTH OLD AND TO ACCOMMODATE AT LEAST 500 MEN. THE PERIMETER IS APPROX. 800 METERS WIDE WITH FIGHTING HOLES THROUGHOUT; IT WAS WELL ORGANIZED FOR DEFENSE AND MIGHT HAVE TAKEN A WEEK TO CONSTRUCT. MANY WATER BUFFALO TRACKS AND SPOOR WERE FOUND THROUGHOUT THE AREA. ALONG WITH WELL-CONSTRUCTED TRAILS COMPLETE WITH STEPS, HANDRAILS ETC.

A VC HARBOUR AND OP SITE NO MORE THAN 2 WEEKS OLD WAS FOUND VIC. AT046334. IT WAS WELL ORGANIZED FOR DEFENSE AND WOULD HOLD UP TO 300 MEN. THERE WERE FIGHTING HOLES THROUGHOUT AND IN THE CENTER WAS A ROUND PIT, POSSIBLY AN OLD MORTAR POSITION. MASK CLEARANCE WAS 100% AND IT COULD COVER THE APPROACH FROM ANTENNA VALLEY TO THE NORTHWEST. THE OP ALSO HAS EXCELLENT OBSERVATION OF THE VALLEY.

A THIRD VC HARBOUR SITE WAS FOUND VIC. AT912339; IT APPEARED TO BE NO MORE THAN 2 WEEKS OLD; IT WAS ALSO WELL-ORGANIZED DEFENSIVELY.

A-25

DECLASSIFIED

WITH A 360 DEGREE PERIMETER AND FIGHTING Holes THROUGHOUT. RECENT BUFFALO TRACKS AND SPOOR WERE FOUND ON THE TRAILS LEADING IN FROM THE NORTH WEST AND EAST.

THE TRAILS THROUGHOUT THIS AREA ARE DELIBERATELY CONSTRUCTED AND EVEN HAVE STEPS MADE. TRACKS AND SLIDE MARKS SHOW THAT THEY WERE WELL USED DURING THE RAINY PERIOD WHICH ENDED A FEW WEEKS EARLIER. THE TRACKS AND TRAIL NETWORK INDICATE MOVEMENT MAINLY TOWARD THE HIGHEST JUNGLE AREAS TO THE NORTHWEST. TRAILS ARE FROM 2' TO 6' WIDE.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: VC UNITS CAN EASILY MOVE INTO ANTENN VALLEY AND USE THIS AREA FOR A COVERED ESCAPE ROUTE. THERE ARE WATER BUFFALO BEING USED HERE FOR TRANSPORTATION AND/OR FOOD PURPOSES. LARGE UNITS, POSSIBLY UP TO REGIMENTAL IN SIZE HAVE BEEN IN THIS AREA RECENTLY. PATROLS MUST USE THE VHF ANTENNA IN THE LOW GROUND. SOME OF THE BATTERIES FOR THE PRC-25 ARE WEARING DOWN IN A PERIOD OF ONE DAY; THIS MIGHT POSSIBLY BE A BAD LOT OF BATTERIES.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

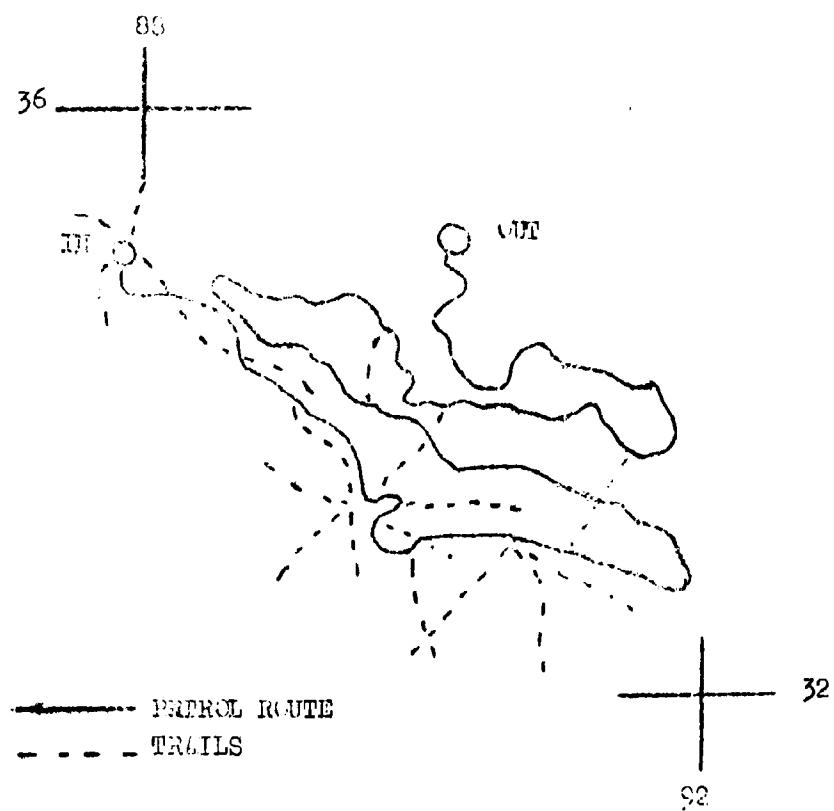
GYSGT. R. W. HALL
3rd PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND THAT THIS PATROL BE FOLLOWED UP BY MORE TO THE SOUTHWEST IN AN ATTEMPT TO LOCATE POSSIBLE LARGE UNITS STILL IN THIS AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HALL,	1365314	CUMMER,	102021
WHITNEY,	2212084	PODSCHERKNE,	2190747
ADCOX,	2223448	WILSON,	2169680
ANDERSON,	2244520	BLAUPF,	2134400
REASON,	2172165	KING,	2101390

PATROL ROUTE (VALLEY)



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 51-67

0 6 6 6 7

Copy 2 of 7 copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
6 February 1967

5-3

1ST RECON BN SAC FILES

98 67

COPY 40 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-3-2 CALL SIGN EYELET PATROL LEADER LT. KINGNO. PERS. 16 INSERTION TIME 100730H COORDINATES AT798323EXTRACTION TIME 131600H COORDINATES AT7983231. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Mike a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 100730H and inserts at vic. AT798323, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 13 February 1967, vic. AT798323

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A. #26

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of ingress and egress.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

a. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b).

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire, Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AG will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AG will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1000 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary: Helo: A0 Net 37.9
- (2) Alternate Net 36.4
- (3) Artillery: (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON EIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT EYELET - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - A0
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	2
	Div AO Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	4
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

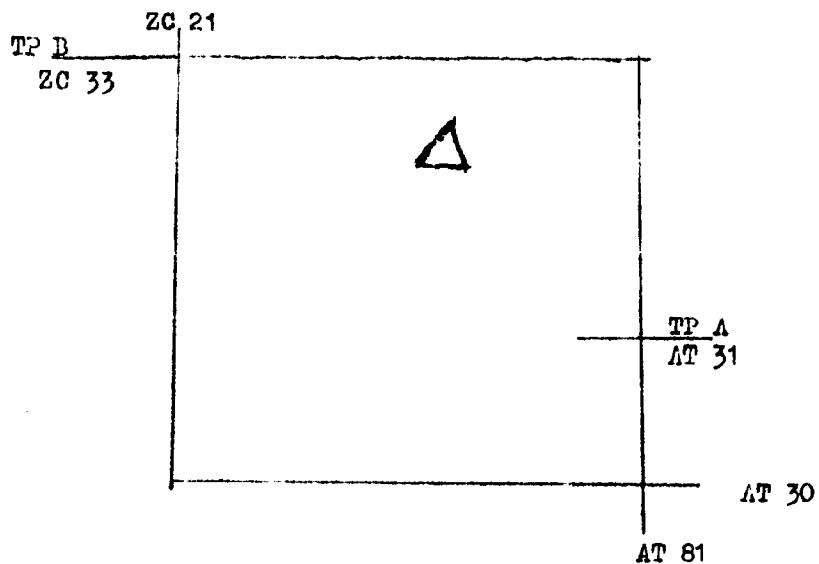
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER 51-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG RVN
6 February 1967
EYELLET



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 51-67
 Patrol: C-3-2 Eyelet
 Debriefe: Cpl E.S.Waters
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheet 6640 III, 6540 II

Copy No 2 of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn
 DaNang, RVN.
 131900H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 16 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7X50's; 1 BC Scope.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 20 CS Gren/Masks; 1 M-2 .50 CAL MG; 1 M-79; 1 M-60 MG; 1 M-76 w/6 WP Rifle Gren; 1 Shotgun; 1 E8 Gas Dispenser.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 101300H/131530H.
4. ROUTE: THIS PATROL ALL OF ITS ACTIVITIES ON THE OP. LOCATED AT 790323.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 74½ HOURS WITH 4 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 20 VC. ONE FIRE MISSION WAS CONDUCTED WITH POOR RESULTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

121050H	AT790333	6 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK PJS. PONCHOS, 1 LARGE RUCKSACK, MOVED OUT OF SIGHT AND INTO VILLE BEFORE FM COULD BE CONDUCTED.
121225H	AT790333	3 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ's AND 1 KHAKI; 3 PACKS; CALLED FM BUT MECHANICAL DIFFICULTY ON GUNS PREVENTED IT FROM BEING RUN BEFORE VC ENTERED VILLE.
131000H	AT790333	5 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ's AND 1 LIGHT GREEN UNIFORM; LARGE RUCKSACKS; CONDUCTED FM WITH VERY POOR RESULTS.
131025H	AT790333	6 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; MIXED BLK PJ'S AND LIGHT GREEN UNIFORMS; PACKS, RIFLES, CARTRIDGE BELTS AND BOOTS; ARMY NET WAS TIED UP, NO FM.

A-427

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

B. TERRAIN: A HILLTOP; COVERED WITH 5'-6' ELEPHANT GRASS MIXED WITH SOME THIN SCRUB UP TO 15' HIGH. LANDING ZONES CAN BE PREPARED ALMOST ANYWHERE.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT & EXTRACT WERE MADE IN A GOOD ONE BIRD ZONE IN THE VICINITY OF THE OP (AT798323). ALTHOUGH THE VC MUST HAVE ENTERED THE VILLE VIC. AT7833 THERE WAS NO SIGN OF ANY OF THEM MOVING AROUND INSIDE. BELIEVE THAT THEY CAME SOUTH ON THE TRAIL WHICH JUNCTIONS THE EAST-WEST TRAIL AT AT823331. THERE WAS ONLY LIGHT TRAFFIC TRAVELING ON THE RIVER AND OBSERVATION REVEALED NOTHING SUSPICIOUS.

ACROSS THE RIVER, AT VIC. ZC215336, THERE IS A CAVE IN THE PROCESS OF BEING BUILT; ENTRANCE APPEARS TO BE ABOUT 6'X 4' AND SUPPORTED BY POLES. BELIEVE CAVE IS A CIVILIAN BOMB SHELTER RATHER THAN A VC INSTALLATION. OTHERWISE THERE IS VERY LITTLE ACTIVITY OF ANY KIND AS MOST OF THE STRUCTURES HAVE BEEN LEVELED BY AIR STRIKES.

EXCEPT FOR THE VC SIGHTED, ACTIVITY TO THE EAST OF THE RIVER WAS NORMAL.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS; POOR; ON THE ONE FM CONDUCTED, THE FIRE FOR EFFECT WAS 400M OFF, AND A SUBSEQUENT ADJUSTMENT WAS 600M OFF; RESPONSE WAS SLOW. TWO OTHERS WERE REQUESTED; ONE FAILED BECAUSE THE GUNSIGHTS WERE BROKEN AND ANOTHER BECAUSE THE ARTY NET WAS TIED UP.

LIEUT. K.M. KING
3rd PLT. CO.C.
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND PHOTO COVERAGE OF THE AREA TO THE WEST OF THE RIVER IN THE VICINITY OF THE CAVE (ZC215336).

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING	093232	BUTLER	1518253
SMOLLEN	2197156	PRINDLE	2288006
DUFFY	1991860	SIMPKINS	2283945
BREEDLOVE	2201733	SLEEPER	2249559
WOLF	2109218	LANGEVIN	2290354
KNEREM	2316681	SCHANKE	2283238
RIVENBARK	3208276	GIRVIN	2291446
HOFFMAN	2164259	PORCARO	2254215
KIRCHNER	2216851	BROWN	6962492

068 67 RECON FSCC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 52-67Copy 17 of 17 copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
06 February 1967

1ST RECON BN SAC FILES

99 67		
COPY	17	OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.		

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 5540 I
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Mag # 52-67

UNIT 1-F-1 CALL SIGN BOGMA PATROL LEADER SGT BLAKENSHIPNO. PERS, 8 INSERTION TIME 091000 COORDINATES ZC167508EXTRACTION TIME 121530 COORDINATES ZC1935211. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 091000H and inserts at vic. ZC167508, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1530 on 12 February 1967, vic. ZC193521

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 3600 of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#28

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VG and/or VCS.

Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b).

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SJTREF to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roaster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary: Helo: AO Net. 36.4
 - (2) Alternate Net 35.5
 - (3) Artillery: (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85
(3) STANLEY LOOKER 41.9
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer
- d. Call Signs:
 - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
 - BEACON LIGHT DOGMA - Patrol
 - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
 - BLACK COAT - AO
 - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
 - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
 - STANLEY LOOKER - Arty
- e. Command Post:
 - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

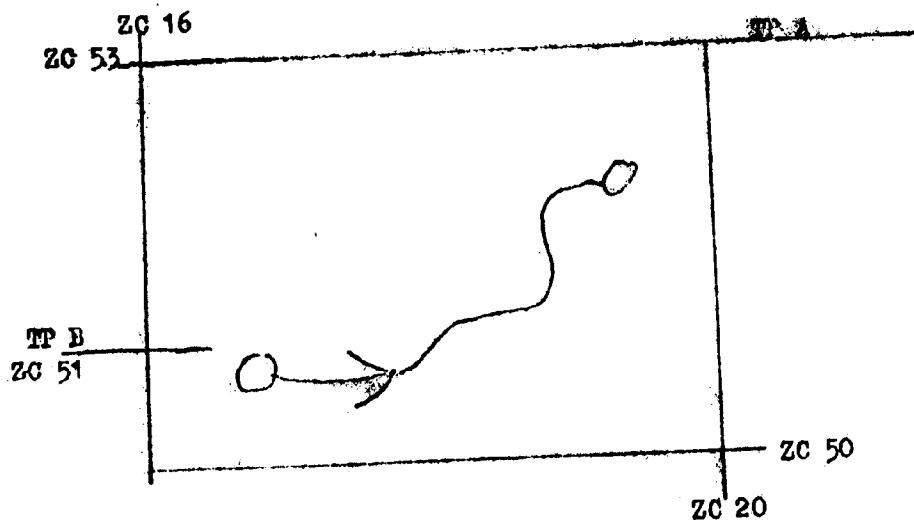
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Opordn. Order 52-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
06 February 1967
DOGMA



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 507
Patrol: 1-F-1 Dogma
Debriefer: Lt. St. Clair
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
L7014, Sheet 6540. I

Op No 3 26 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Bn.
DaNang, RVN.
131830H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

A. COMPOSITION: 7 ENL. 1 USN

B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE

C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S 1 7X50, 1 6X35

D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 3 CLAYMORES, 1 M-79, 1 M-76, 16 CS GRENADES,
8 GAS MASKS, 2 WP RIFLE GRENADES.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA
ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 091000H/131530H

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 102 HOURS WITH NO SIGHTINGS OR FM'S. SIGNS OF RECENT VC ACTIVITY WERE FOUND IN THE AREA. DURING THE ENTIRE PERIOD SPORADIC SNIPER FIRE WAS HEARD WELL TO THE NORTH BUT IT WASN'T DIRECTED AT THE PATROL.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY.

111200H ZC173504 PATROL OBSERVED AT LEAST 7 HUTS ON NORTH SIDE OF WATERFALL. HEARD VOICES AND LAUGHTER. 3 CAVES IN STREAM BED AREA. BOTH HUTS AND CAVES ARE IN DEFILED FROM ARTY AT THUNG DUC S.F. CAMP.

120730H ZC8055 PATROL HEARD FIREFIGHT. TRAFFIC ON RADIO INDICATED A USSF PATROL IN CONTACT WITH VC TO THE N.W.

121900H ZC167516 PATROL SMELLED WOODSMOKE.

B. TERRAIN: ELEPHANT GRASS AND BRUSH UP TO 6'. ALL STREAMS ON MAP HAVE WATER INCLUDING THE INTERMITTENT ONE VIC ZC173504 WHICH COULD BE PERENNIAL.

A-29

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC ZC158517, 5 CH-46'S. EXTRACT LZ VIC ZC166513, CH-46'S. LZ'S ARE PREVLENT ALMOST ANYWHERE ON THIS PLATEAU.

FRESH BOOTPRINTS FOUND ON TRAIL VIC ZC164506 AND VIC ZC167506. EVIDENCE OF WILD WATER BUFFALO FOUND. 1 PRC-25 BATTERY LASTED ONLY ONE DAY. THIS COULD BE A BAD LOT OF BATTERIES.

THE THONG DUC SPECIAL FORCES CAMP GAVE OUTSTANDING SUPPORT AS USUAL.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND FUTURE PATROLLING TO THE SOUTH AND WEST.

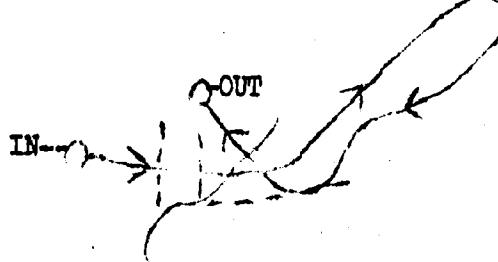
P. B. BLANKENSHIP
1ST PLT 1ST FORCE
PATROL LEADER

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

BLANKENSHIP	1912460	ROSS	2091718
HAWHURST	2137259	HERNANDEZ	2151528
MAISONET	2190686	OTT	9178086
JOHNSON	2096869	CHAMBLESS	2152863

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

15
52



49
19

→ → = ROUTE
- - - = TRAIL
— = STREAM

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

06967
 Copy 3 of 1 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 6 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

100 67

CAM 100 3 OF 17
 1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER #53-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 53-67

UNIT D-2-2 CALL SIGN CRABTREE PATROL LEADER SSGT. ALEXANDERNO. PERSONS 10 INSERTION TIME 080900H COORDINATES AT956370EXTRACTION TIME 111600H COORDINATES AT9563701. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OFSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of ~~area~~ assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations;

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 080900H and inserts at vic. AT956370, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600 on 11 February 1967, vic. AT956370

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#30

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VG and/or VCS.

a. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b).

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SJTRR to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and rooster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary: Alpha Net 34.6
 - (2) Alternate Net 36.4
 - (3) Artillery: (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
 - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Dn
 - BEACON LIGHT CRADTREE - Patrol
 - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
 - BLACK COAT - AO
 - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
 - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- e. Command Post:
 - (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein) vno. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec	{1}
	11th Mar	{4}
	Recon Bn FSCC	{1}

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

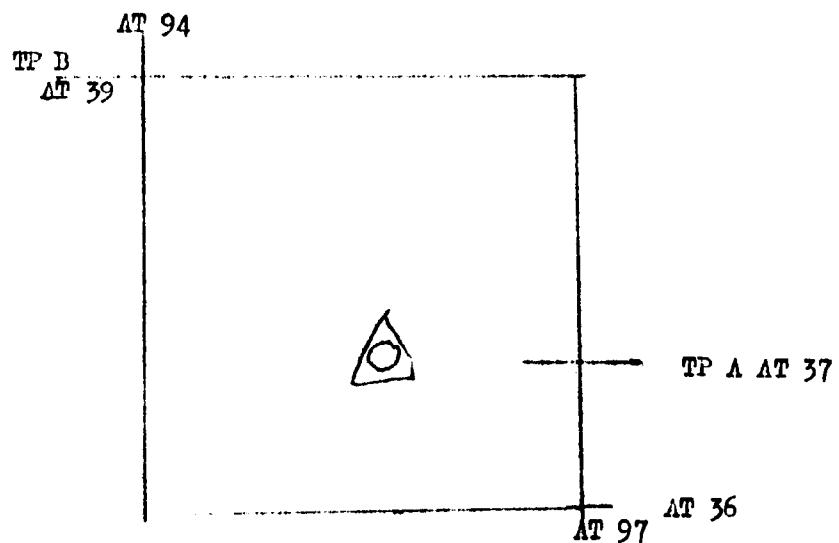
C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 53-6 Annex "A"
1st Rec. Renaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
6 February 1967
GRADTREK



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 53-07
 Patrol: B-2-2 Croftree
 Deleifer: Cpl. E. S. Waters
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheet 6640 III

Copy No 24 of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 111930H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 11 EN, 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 1 M-49 SPOTTER SCOPE; 2 7x50's; 2 PRC 25's.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 6 BLKS. C4/ASSORTIES; 1 M-79; 11 CS GREN/ MASKS.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 000000H/111700H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNTHESIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 81 HOURS WITH 37 SIGHTINGS OF 131 VC, ALL MOVING ON THE TRAIL VIC. AT953363. THE PATROL OCCUPIED AN EXCELLENT OP NEAR THE ROAD.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

001000H-

001635H AT953363

MADE 5 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 26 VC, 13 MOVING EAST AND 13 MOVING WEST ON THE TRAIL; MIXED BLK. PJ's, PACKS, RIFLES, AND AUTOMATIC WPNS; ONE GROUP OF 7 MOVING WEST IN KHAKIS AND BLACK HELMETS.

090905E-

091335H AT953363

MADE 5 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 14 VC, 7 MOVING EAST AND 7 MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; MIXED BLK. PJ's, KILKIS, PACKS, CARTRIDGE BELTS AND WEAPONS.

100000H-

101745H AT953363

MADE 20 SIGHTINGS OF 74 VC, 42 MOVING WEST AND 31 MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; INCLUDED ONE GROUP OF 6 HEADED EAST WITH A LITTER AND ONE OF 14 MOVING WEST WITH TWO ARMED WOMEN AND TWO GUITARS; MIXED BLK. GREEN AND KHAKI UNIFORMS, PACKS AND WPNS; 1 CS GRENADE.

A-# 31

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

110930H-

111010H

AT953363

MADE 7 SIGHTINGS OF 17 VC, 9 MOVING EAST
AND 8 MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; MIXED PJ'S,
KHAKIS, CAMOUFLAGE AND GREEN UTILITIES;
ASSORTED PACKS AND WEAPONS.

B. TERRAIN: OVER THE SHORT DISTANCE WHICH THE PATROL TRAVELED, THE VEGETATION WAS MAINLY SECONDARY GROWTH VARYING THIN AND THICK; THERE IS A GOOD ROCK STREAM LOCATED AT AT953350 WHICH, ALTHOUGH INDICATED ON THE MAP AS INTERMITTANT, APPEARS TO BE PERMANENT.

THE PATROL OCCUPIED AN EXCELLENT OP VIC. AT952374 (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY); COVER AND CONCEALMENT WERE GOOD AND IT SHOWED NO SIGNS OF FORMER USE, ALTHOUGH AN OP ON HIGHER GROUND WOULD BE A BETTER DEFENSIVE POSITION.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT WERE MADE VIC. AT951374 IN A ONE-BIRD ZONE OF WAIST-HIGH SCRUB. THERE ARE OTHER ONE-BIRD ZONES LOCATED VIC. AT953369 (UH-46) AND AT951366, A ZONE NEXT TO THE STREAM CONSISTING OF PLAIN WHITE SAND. (1 UH-34).

THE AREA PATROLLED HAD NO TRAILS AND SHOWED NO SIGNS OF VC ACTIVITY AS ALL OF THE TRAFFIC IS FUNNELED ON THE TRAIL UNDER OBSERVATION.

AT ONE TIME, THE PATROL OBSERVED 5 OR 6 WATER BUFFALO WANDERING UNINTENDED TO THE EAST.

AT 101715H, THE PATROL HEARD SEVERAL 4-5 ROUND BURSTS OF AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE COMING FROM THE VICINITY OF THEIR INSERT LZ; BELIEVE THAT THE VC WERE ATTEMPTING TO DRAW FIRE FROM THE PATROL.

ALONG THE TRAIL, VIC. AT953363, THE PATROL OBSERVED 4 CAVES DUG WITHIN 10-15 METERS OF EACH OTHER; BELIEVE THAT THESE ARE BOMB SHELTERS AS NO ONE ENTERED THEM FOR THE DURATION OF THE OP.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BELIEVE THAT THIS AREA IS PERFECT FOR A PRISONER SNATCH; THERE IS GOOD CONCEALMENT RIGHT UP TO THE ROAD, OBSERVATION OF THE ROAD FOR A CONSIDERABLE DISTANCE, AND A GOOD ROUTE TO A NEARBY LZ. RECOMMEND AN INSERT TO THE NORTH AND A WALK TO THE SNATCH POINT TO AVOID EARLY COMPROMISE OF THE PATROL.

IT IS LIKELY THAT THIS NARROW PASS WOULD BE A DIFFICULT TARGET FOR ARTILLERY. ONE MARINE SNIPER COULD EFFECTIVELY HALT TRAFFIC ON THIS TRAIL.

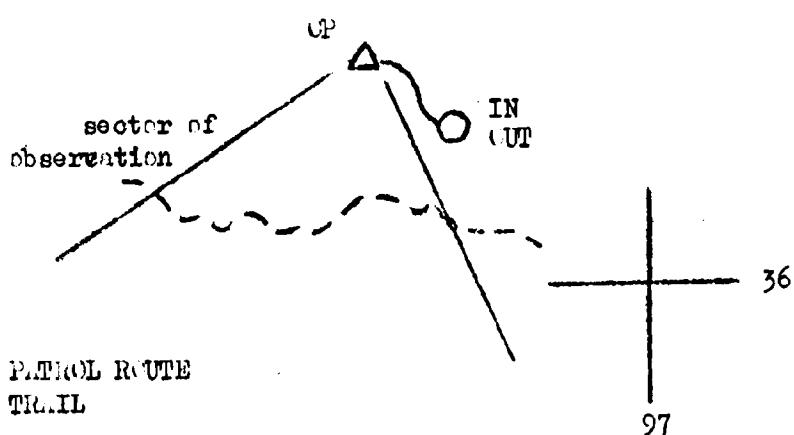
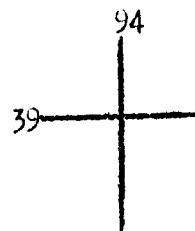
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SSGT. ALEXANDER
2nd PLN. CO. B
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ALEXANDER,	1666200	THOMAS,	2149045
McINTOSH,	2101002	THEILLEN,	2114100
ROYAL,	2101054	MECCA,	2220514
REYNA,	2226673	SMITH,	2160419
CARLISLE,	2247500	FERGUSON,	2100266
ROBINSON,	2067000	DAY,	7757336

PATROL ROUTE (VERBALLY)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

070 67 S-3
Copy 3 of 17 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
6 February 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 54-67

1ST RECON BN SAC FILES

101 67

000 00 3 05 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PFM.

UNIT 5-1 CALL SIGN KILLER KANE PATROL LEADER SGT. Wataca

NO. PERS. 8 INSERTION TIME 101000H COORDINATES AT951437

EXTRACTION TIME 131500H COORDINATES AT960414

1. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION:

a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 101000H and inserts at vic. AT951437, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1500H on 6 February 1967, vic. AT960414

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-452

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

a. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b).

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SJTRFF to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and rooster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in areas where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary; Radio; AO Net. 34.6
 - (2) Alternate Net 37.9
 - (3) Artillery: (1) ARNICA ECHO 5285
(2) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT KILLER KANE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
 - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C.M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

RECEIVED: 10/10/68

RECEIVED: 10/10/68

RECEIVED: 10/10/68 (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

RECEIVED:

C. M. Welzant

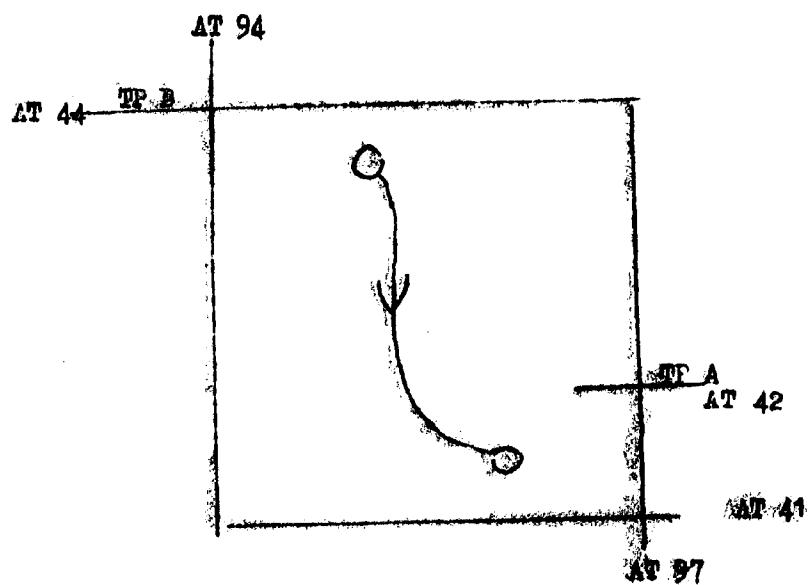
(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 54-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
6 February 1967
KILLER KANE



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 54-67
 Patrol: 5-F-1 Kill [REDACTED] Kane
 Debriefers: LT. E.M. ST. CLAIR
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 Series L7014, Sheet 6640 III

Page No. 2 of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN.
 131600H February 1967

PATROL LEADER

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 8 ENL. 1 USN
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's, 2 7X50's
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 2 CLAYMORES, 10 CS GREN/MASKS
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 101345/131430
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 73 HOURS, WITH 4 SIGHTINGS OF 131 VC, 2 AIR STRIKES RESULTING IN 27 VC KIA CONF. AND 40 VC KIA (PROB) WERE CALLED ALONG WITH 2 ARTILLERY FM RESULTING IN 7 VC KIA. THE PATROL MADE 2 CONTACTS WITH 4 VC RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA CONF. AND NO USMC CASUALTIES. UPON EXTRACTION THE HELO'S RECEIVED FIRE.
6. A. ENEMY

130815H-
 130845H

AT964438

60 TO 70 REFUGEES HEADING SOUTH ON TRAIL CARRYING CLOTHING, FARMGOODS AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS.

130915H-
 130940

AT964438

100 VC MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 15 TO 27 WITH A 300 METER INTERVAL BETWEEN GROUPS. VC HAD RIFLES (PREDOMINATELY M-1's) PACKS AND HEAVY LOADS ON POLES, AND WERE WEARING KHAKI AND BLACK UNIFORMS WITH MANY BLUE PONCHOS. THEY APPEARED TO HAVE A LEADER 6 FT. TALL WITH A PISTOL, BLOUSED BOOTS, WHITE SCARF, KHAKI UNIFORM AND A CHI-COM STYLE CAP. AN ARTY FM WAS CALLED RESULTING IN 7 VC KIA (CONF). BETWEEN LULLS IN THE FIRING THE NEXT SIGHTING WAS MADE.

A-#53

DECLASSIFIED

130940H- 131145H	AT964438	27 VC MOVING IN TWO GROUPS WITH ARVN STYLE PACKS, RIFLES AND BLACK PJ'S WITH BLUE PONCHOS. HEUY ARMED HELO'S DELIVERED SUPPRESSIVE FIRE DURING LULLS IN THE ARTILLERY FM GOING ON (SEE ABOVE). 2 AIR STRIKES WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 27 VC KIA CONF. BETWEEN THE AIR STRIKES ANOTHER FM WAS CALLED WITH UNK RESULTS.
131120H	AT965425	PATROL OBSERVED 2 VERY LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS FROM A SUSPECTED CAVE.
131350H	AT964438	PATROL MADE CONTACT WITH 2 VC WITH PACKS AND RIFLES. 1 VC KIA CONF.
131400H,	AT965438	PATROL MADE CONTACT WITH 2 VC RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA CONF. FROM M-79 FIRE.
131430H	AT964432	UPON EXTRACTION THE PILOT INFORMED THE PATROL LEADER THEY WERE RECEIVING FIRE.
131440H	AT963419	PILOT REPORTED THIS AO SPOTTED 37 VC EITHER DIGGING IN OR CONSTRUCTING A HARBOUR SITE.

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH AND BRUSH 8' TO 10' HIGH. THE STREAM VIC AT955425 IS SHOWN ON THE MAP AS INTERMITTENT BUT APPEARS TO BE PERENNIAL. MANY WELL USED TRAILS NOT ON MAP (SEE OVERLAY) ARE COMPLETE WITH CONSTRUCTED STEPS ETC.

7. OTHER INFORMATION INSERT LZ VIC AT952437 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC AT962438 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. OTHER LZ'S IN AREA ARE: AT858413 2 CH-46 ZONE. AT949418 1 CH-46 ZONE.
ONE M-26 GRENADE AND AN OLD FRENCH TYPE CANTEEN (COMPLETE WITH USMC BULLET HOLES) WERE PICKED UP. A CAVE IS SUSPECTED VIC AT965425.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 3 VC KIA CONF, NO USMC CAS.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTY AND AIR VERY GOOD.

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: MORE PATROLS TO THE SOUTH AND SOUTHWEST. POSS. AREA TO RETURN TO FOR A PRISONER SNATCH. THE AREA OF THE SIGHTINGS IS A GOOD TARGET FOR FUTURE AIR STRIKES AT NIGHT.

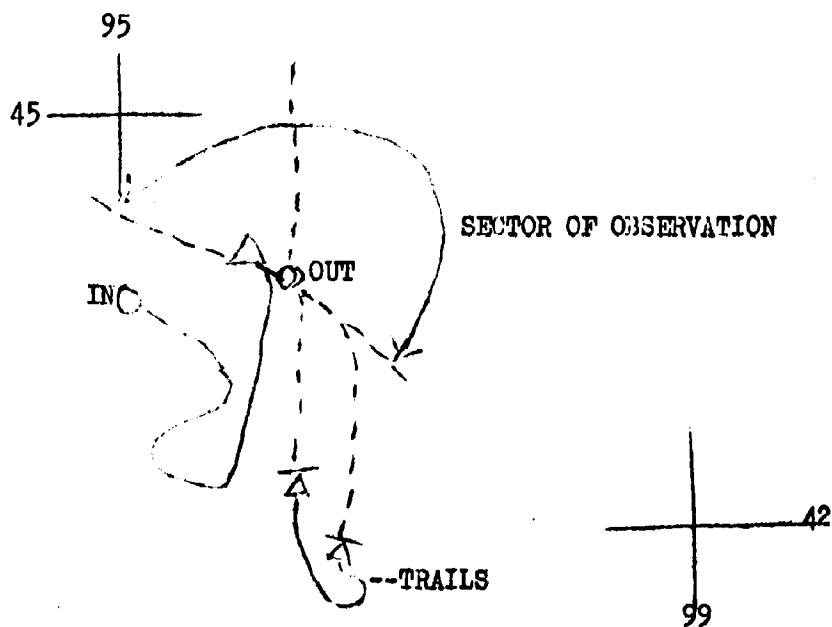
SGT. WATSON
5TH PLT 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

DECLASSIFIED

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WATSON	2047728	ELLISION	2038135
COBB	2101639	BORECKY	2160645
POWELL	2252435	CASTON	2213737
GLOWICK	2279226	PUGH	2147226

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 55-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 IV
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 55-67

071 67 S-3
 COPY 3 OF 17 Copies
 1ST RECON BATTALION (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 6 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S-3 FILES

102	67
COPY 40	3 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PFM.	

UNIT 5-F-2 CALL SIGN BRISBANE PATROL LEADER SGT McDonaldNO. PERSONS 8 INSERTION TIME 081300H COORDINATES AT849639EXTRACTION TIME 111500H COORDINATES AT8336471. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations;

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 081300H and inserts at vic. AT849639, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1500H on 11 February 1967, vic. AT833647

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#34

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

a. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SJTREF to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
(1) Primary: Helo: A0 Net 35.5
(2) Alternate Net 34.0
(3) Artillery: (1) POLISH HOTEL 37.4
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT BRISBANE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Relay
BLACKNOAT - A0
POLISH HOTEL - Arty
- e. Command Post:
(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2 }
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2 }
	Div AO Sec	{ 1 }
	11th Mar	{ 4 }
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1 }

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

Operation Order: 55-67
 Patrol: 5-F-2 Brisbane
 Debriefers: Lt. E. M. St. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS L7014;
 Sheet 6640 IV.

Copy No 24 of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 111700H February 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 6 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50; 1 6x35.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 RGF; 1 M-79; 1 M-76/4 WP RIF. GREN; 2 CLAYMOR 10 CS GREN/M.SKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 081555H/111600H,
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 72 HOURS WITH NO ACTUAL SIGHTINGS OF VC AND NO FIRE MISSIONS CONDUCTED. THIS PATROL WAS RUN DURING THE TYP H LEDY PERIOD.

DURING ONE NIGHT, THE PATROL OBSERVED 25-50 LIGHTS ON AN ADJACENT HILL FROM WHICH THE HELICOPTERS HAD RECEIVED FIRE UPON INSERTION. A FALSE INSERTION HAD BEEN SUCCESSFULLY ACCOMPLISHED 2 DAYS BEFORE.

THE PATROL ALSO FOUND EVIDENCE OF AN OLD MORTAR SITE KNOCKED OUT BY AN AIR STRIKE.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

081555H	AT855645	HELICOPTERS RECEIVED UNKN. AMOUNT OF FIRE WHILE MAKING FALSE INSERTION.
110330H	AT855645	OBSERVER 25-50 LIGHTS MOVING IN UNDETERMINED DIRECTION; POSSIBLY FLASHLIGHTS.
110600H	AT855645	OBSERVED SAME LIGHTS MOVING WEST.
 - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH 10'-20' HIGH ON THE HILLTOPS AND RIDGELINES; PRIMARY GROWTH IN THE RAVINE BY THE STREAM VIC. AT831643. THE STREAM IS 3' DEEP, FAST FLOWING, AND ALTHOUGH IT IS INDICATED AS BEING INTERMITTENT ON THE M.P., IF APPROXIMATELY PERENNIAL, THERE IS WATER IN THE RAVINES IN GRID S 0364 WHICH WILL PROBABLY DRY UP DURING THE HOT SEASON. THERE ARE NO OTHER LZ's AVAILABLE BEYOND THOSE UTILIZED UNLESS SOME CUTTING IS DONE.

DECLASSIFIED

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT849639 IN A ZONE SUITABLE FOR A SINGLE UH-46; EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. AT833647 IN A GOOD TWO-BIRD ZONE. THE INSERT LZ WAS FOUND TO CONTAIN SOME OLD PUNJI PITS APPROX. 2'x2'x3' DEEP AND SOME PUNJI STAKES NEARBY. THERE WERE NO ANTI-MELO TRAPS IN THE AREA.

THE PATROL FOUND A RECENTLY-CONSTRUCTED SQUAD-SIZED AMBUSH SITE COMPLETE WITH A MACHINE GUN EMPLACEMENT AND PUNJII STAKES ALONG THE SIDE OF THE TRAIL (SEE CONCLUSIONS) WAS FOUND NEAR THE EXTRACTION LZ.

A WELL-USED RAIL WITH MANY SMALLER TRAILS LEADING OFF WAS FOUND ALONG A RIDGELINE FROM EAST TO WEST (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY). ALONG A 300 METER STRETCH OF THIS TRAIL A HARBOUR SITE EXISTS WHICH IS LARGE ENOUGH FOR AT LEAST 500 MEN; IT IS SPLIT UP INTO MANY TEN-MAN SITES AND IS AT LEAST ONE MONTH OLD. IN THE SAME AREA THERE IS ALSO A LOW FENCE APPEARING TO ONCE HAVE HELD WATER BUFFALO (SEE CONCLUSIONS).

A TRENCHLINE 50' LONG, 1' DEEP AND AT LEAST ONE MONTH OLD WAS FOUND ON THE EAST SIDE OF A SMALL KNOB VIC. AT836635.

A GOOD OP SITE (SEE OVERLAY) WAS FOUND VIC. AT831637; ON A NEAR-BY TREE WAS FOUND A CARVING OF THE LETTERS "IRI"; THERE ARE BRICKS AND A FEW PIECES OF BROKEN POTTERY HERE AS WELL.

THERE IS AN OLD PARTIALLY RUINED HUT LARGE ENOUGH TO ACCOMMODATE UP TO 10 PERSONS VIC. AT830642; NO EVIDENCE OF RECENT ACTIVITY NEARBY.

THERE ARE WILD PIGS IN THE AREA AND ROOSTERS WERE HEARD IN THE VALLEY VIC. AT8364. PATROL COULD MAKE NO OBSERVATION DUE TO THE TERRAIN.

A 1' PIECE OF WILT APPEARED TO BE A HOMEMADE 60mm MORTAR WAS FOUND VIC. AT831643. THE AREA WAS COVERED WITH OLD BOMB CRATERS INDICATING THAT IT WAS KNOCKED OUT BY AIR STRIKES AT ONE TIME (SEE DRAWING). THE VALLEY TO THE EAST IS KNICKNAMED "MORTAR VALLEY".

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THERE MAY BE ACTIVITY IN THE VICINITY OF HILL 270 AT867640.

THE EVIDENCE OF WATER BUFFALO HERE INDICATES THEIR USE BY THE VC FOR Hauling SUPPLIES AND/OR FRESHMEAT.

SEVERAL RECONNAISSANCE PATROLS HAVE USED THIS SAME EXTRACT LZ, AND THE VC HAVE SET UP AN AMBUSH SITE HERE; RECOMMEND THAT THIS LZ NOT BE USED AGAIN.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SGT. McDONALD
5th PLT. 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THE PILOTS AND CREWS OF THE HELICOPTERS DID A FINE JOB ON THE FALSE INSERTION TYPE INSERT. THIS IS A GOOD TACTIC WHICH CONFUSES THE VC AS TO THE PATROL'S LOCATION. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT THE PATROL ACCOMPLISHED ITS MISSION WITHOUT BEING DETECTED.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

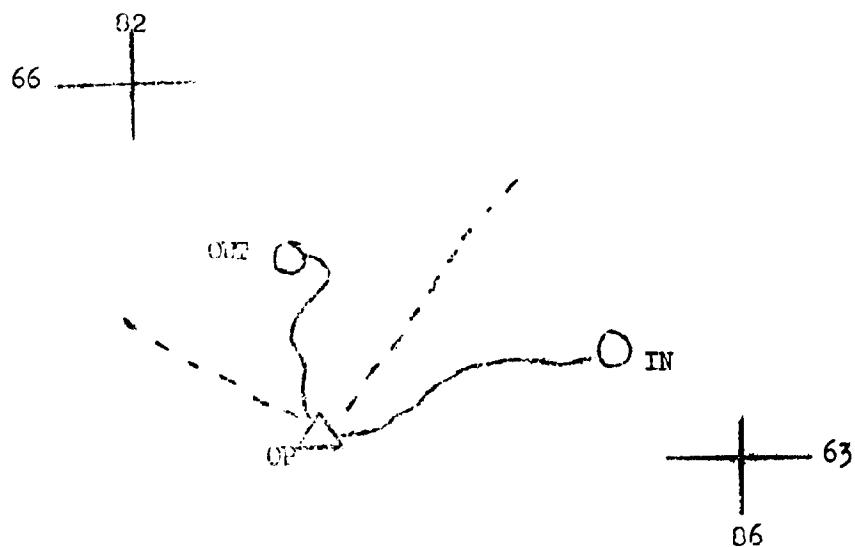
McDONALD, 1953845
PRESTON, 2070075
LEVEILLE, 2114301

HOYT, 2160250
ALLEN, 2174806
RUSSELL, 2254100

GLOR, 2259423
WILLIS, 3507405
FINLAYSON, 092062

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE, GEFERY



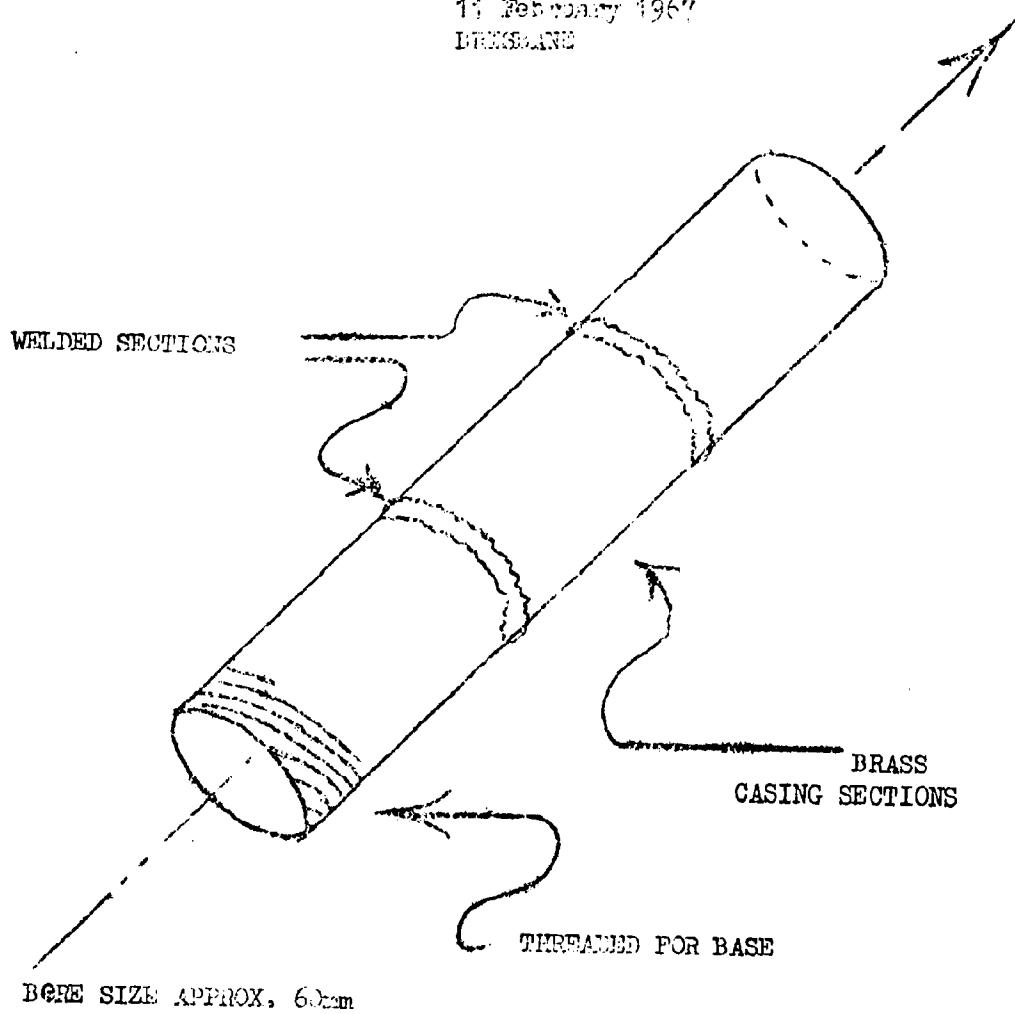
— — — — — PATROL ROUTE

— — — — — TRAILS

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operational Order # 55-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
14 February 1967
BREKSLANE



BORE SIZE APPROX. 6.5cm

DECLASSIFIED

067 600

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 2 of 15 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 06 February 1967
 DA NANG RVN.

1ST RECON IN SAC FILES

OPERATION ORDER #56-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, Sheet 6540III, 6541III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #56-67

103 67
 (091 70 2 OF 18)
 1ST MAR BN. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-2 CALL SIGN COVENTRYPATROL LEADER LT. WOODBURNNO. PERS. 18 INSERTION TIME 110800H COORDINATES AT837827EXTRACTION TIME 170830H COORDINATES AT8378271. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: None.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 110800H and inserts at vici. AT837827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 17 February 1967, vici. AT837827.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A. #36

DECLASSIFIED

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, IAW reference (c).
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and rooster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.**

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least (10) ten M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES.

(1)	Primary; Helo;	<u>34.0</u>
(2)	Alternate Net	<u>35.5</u>
(3)	Artillery	(1) <u>RIPE PEACH BRAVO</u> <u>37.1</u>
		(2) <u>REDWOOD NORTH</u> <u>37.3</u> (FDC-FDN)
		36.9 (ADMIN NET)

- c. Shackle and Drevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COVENTRY - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
RIPE PEACH BRAVO - Arty
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

e. COMMAND POST:

(1) 1st Recon Bn(Rein) ; v/o. AT959752

(3)

DECLASSIFIED

REF ID: A65114
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~EXCERPTED BY RECIP~~

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus, G-2	{1}
G-3	{2}
1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
Div AO Sec.	{1}
11th Mar.	{4}
Recon Bn FSCC	{1}

OFFICIAL

C. M. McKeon

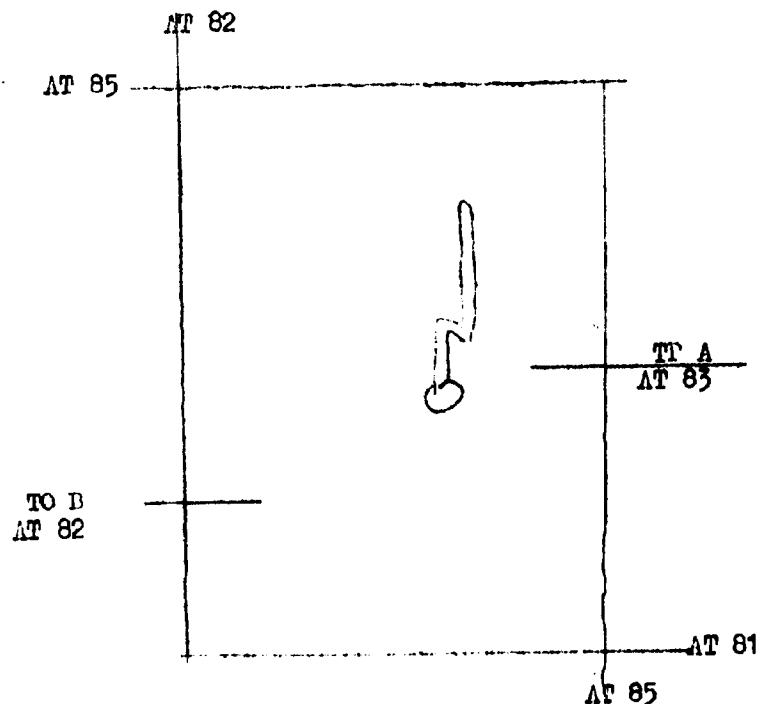
C. M. MCKEON
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation Order 56-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
06 February 1967
COVENTRY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 4 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
8 February 1967

S-3

OPERATION ORDER # 57-67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

105 67

COPY 4 OF 4

4 01 7

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PBN.

UNIT B-1-1 CALL SIGN CHARGE SHEET PATROL LEADER ~~LT~~, BARRIER

NO. PERS. 11 INSERTION TIME 121300H COORDINATES AT960360

EXTRACTION TIME 151330H COORDINATES AT945345

1. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIS's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 121300H and inserts at vic. AT960360, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1330H on 15 February 1967, vic. AT945345

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#57

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roaster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND STATISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No Patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary; Helo; AO Net. 34.6
 - (2) Alternate Net 37.9
 - (3) Artillery: (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 52.85
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT CHARGE SHEET - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

(1) 1st "econ "n. (Rein), vic. 4T959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
NOTICE OF OVERLAY RECEIPT.

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS.
COMMANDING

ANNEXES:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus;	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec.	{1}
	11th Mar.	{4}
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welbant

C. M. WELBANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER 57-67

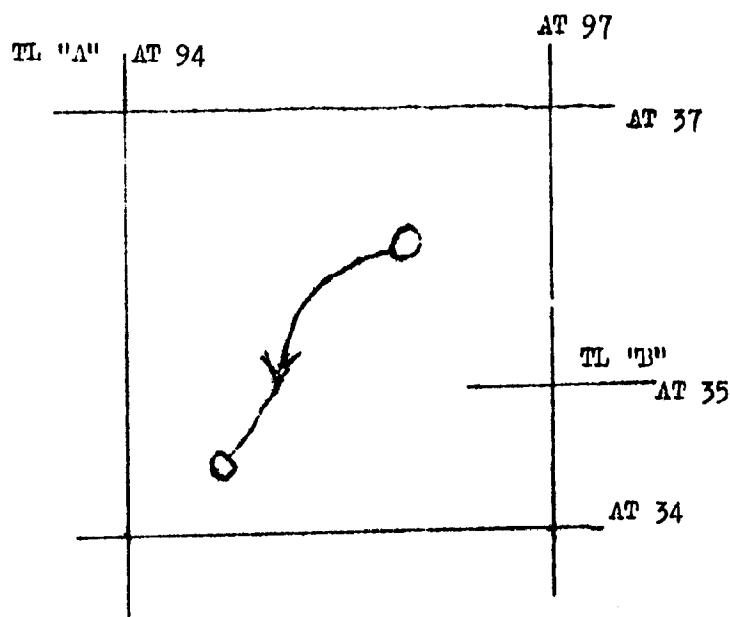
Annex "A"

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

8 February 1967

CHARGE SHEET



DECLASSIFIED

-3

Operation Order: 57-67
 Patrol: B-1-1/chargesheet
 Debriefer: L/Cpl R.F. GNC
 Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000: AMS
 L7014: Sheet 6640 III

Copy No _____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 DTG 151430H Feb 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION, AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 1 Off, 12 Enl, 1 USN
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: None
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's, 1 7x50's, 1 6x30's
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 3 Claymores, 1 M-60 MG, 1 M-79

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 130905H/161245H

4. ROUTE: (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)

5. SYNOPSIS: RECONNAISSANCE PARCOURING AND OBSERVATION FOR A PERIOD OF 70 HOURS RESULTED IN 26 SIGHTINGS FOR A TOTAL OF 119 VC. 10 FIRE MISSIONS AND 1 AIR STRIKE WAS CONDUCTED RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA PROBABLE.

THE MAIN DIRECTION OF THE ENEMY WAS FROM THE EAST TO THE NORTHWEST INTO THE AITIENA VALLEY. BETWEEN THE HOURS OF 10:00 TO 11:30 IN THE MORNING AND 1500 TO 1700 IN THE EVENING, THE ENEMY APPEARED TO KEEP A STEADY FLOW OF MOVEMENT INTO THE VALLEY AREA.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

DTG	COORD	ACTIVITY
131340H-1535H	AT 924369	TEAM OBSERVED A TOTAL OF 47 VC
	AT 939365	MOVING IN DOWN THE TRAIL BETWEEN THE ABOVE COORDINATES. THESE VC WERE MOVING QUICLLY THROUGH THE AREA IN GROUPS OF 2 TO 10 EACH, AVERAGE DISTANCE OF 200 METERS BETWEEN GROUPS. THEIR UNIFORMS VARIED FROM BLACK PJ'S WITH WHITE COOLIE HATS TO KHLAKIS. A TOTAL OF 26 WEAPONS AND 15 PACKS WERE CARRIED BY THESE VC. THREE FIRE MISSIONS WERE CALLED, ALL THREE BEING INEFFECTIVE. THE ENEMY FLED TO A CAVE VIC (AT 939365) THE TEAM CALLED IN AIR POWER, DROPPING VT 250 lb BOMBS AND STRAFING THE C.V. AREA WITH 20mm AND ROCKETS WITH GOOD COVERAGE. RESULTS OF THESE STRIKES BELIEVED TO BE 5 VC VIA PROBABLE AND 5 VC KIA PROBABLE DUE TO NO ONE SEEN EXITING FROM THE CAVE.

DECLASSIFIED

140940H	AT 953365	TOTAL OF 6 VC MOVING NW ON TRAIL. MIXED UNIFORMS OF BLACK PJ'S, KHAKIS, AND GREEN UNIFORMS, PACKS AND RIFLES.
141140H	AT 953365	3 VC MOVING SE ON TRAIL, ALL WORE BLACK PJ'S, GREEN HELMETS, CARRIED PACKS AND RIFLES. FM CALLED ON TARGET RESULTING IN 3 VC VIA PROBATION.
141315H	AT 953365	3 VC MOVING SE ON TRAIL, BLACK PJ'S, AND GREEN: LARGE ARVN TYPE UNIFORMS.
141215H	AT 953365	2 VC MOVING ND ON TRAIL, 1 IN KHAKI 1 IN GREEN, BOTH HAD PACKS.
141610H 151200H	AT 953365	17 VC MOVING NW IN GROUPS OF 1-5: WORE A MIXTURE OF BLACK PJ'S KHAKIS AND BLUE UNIFORMS. ALMOST ALL CARRIED PACKS AND RIFLES. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC VIA CONF.
151450H	AT 929361	2 VC MOVED SW INT A HOUSE. 1 IN KHAKI, 1 IN BLACK PJ'S, PACKS AND RIFLES. FM CALLED, VC RAN FROM HOUSE, OUT OF SIGHT.
151515H 151640H	AT 953365	7 VC MOVING NW ON TRAIL: WORE MIXTURE OF KHAKI, BLUE UNIFORMS AND GREEN HELMETS, PACKS AND RIFLES. FM CALLED, VC FLED TO CAVE MENTIONED PREVIOUSLY, LEAVING THE CAVE AFTER THE FIRE MISSION SUBSIDED.
160930H	AT 953365	15 to 20 VC MOVING SE ON TRAIL: BLACK PJ'S, WHITE COOTIE HATS, PACKS AND RIFLES.
160950H	AT 953365	2 VC MOVING W ON TRAIL, ONE IN KHAKI, ONE IN BLACK PJ'S, 2 PACKS.
161015H	AT 953365	2 VC MOVING SE, BLACK PJ'S, PACKS. FM CALLED, VC HID IN CAVE (SAME COORDINATES), EXITED CAVE 2 HOURS LATER.
161105H	AT 953365	3 VC WOMEN MOVING SE WEARING BLACK PJ'S. TWO CARRIED PACKS, 1 CARRIED A RIFLE. THE OTHER A PISTOL.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

161130H

AT 953365

4 VC MOVING NW, BLACK RUBBER PACKS
AND SHOELACES BEING TIED ON CABLE,
ENEMY R N CM 15. KM BEFORE
ADJUSTMENTS, CLOUTS MADE.

161140H

AT 953365

1 VC MOVING SW OF TRAIL IN KHAKI
UNIFORM, CARRYING RUBBER AND
CARRYING A GUN.

B. TERRAIN: THE TERRAIN IN THE COUNTRY AREA IS MOUNTAINOUS
WITH VEGETATION THAT VARIES FROM SPARSELY FORESTED TO A
HEIGHT OF 10 FEET TO TREES WITH 100 FOOT CANOPY DOWN TO
IN THE DRAWS AND RAVINES.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

AT 959359 TEAM FOUND OLD HABITAT SITE USED AT ONE
TIME, FOUND 1 M-1 CLIP AND BURNED OUT FIRE.

AT 939365 TWO CAVES APPROXIMATELY 20 METERS APART, BEING
USED BY THE ENEMY AS SHELTER FROM AIRPOWER STRIKE AND AIR
STRIKES.

DURING THE 3 DAYS OF SURVEILLANCE THE TEAM NOTICED
THAT THERE WERE NO PERSONS WORKING IN THE GENERAL VICINITY
OR THE RICE PADDIES.

EVERY DAY BETWEEN 1730 AND 1800 THE TEAM HEARD 30-40
CALIBER MACHINE GUN FIRE COMING FROM THE EASTERN END OF THE
VILLAGE.

RUMMING 30 BETWEEN HILL 750 (AT 959359) AND HILL 500
(AT 952555) AS A 2 FOOT WIDE TRAIL USED AS ROUTINELY AS 1 DAY
PREVIOUS TO PASTORS ENTRY, BY GROUPS OF 3 TO 5 BAREFOOTED PEOPLE.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 5 VC KIA (P), 6 VC WIA (P)

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: PATROL LEADER CONCLUDES
THAT THIS AREA APPEARS TO BE A TYPE OF ENEMY SUPPLY DROP POINT.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTILLERY SUPPORT WAS FAIR. THE AIR SUPERIOR GAVE EXCELLENT COVERAGE OF THE TARGET AREA BUT THE 250 lb BOMBS WERE INEFFECTIVE. RECOMMEND THE USE OF NAPALM BOMBS IN ORDER TO PENETRATE AND DESTROY THE SHELTERS AT AT 939365.

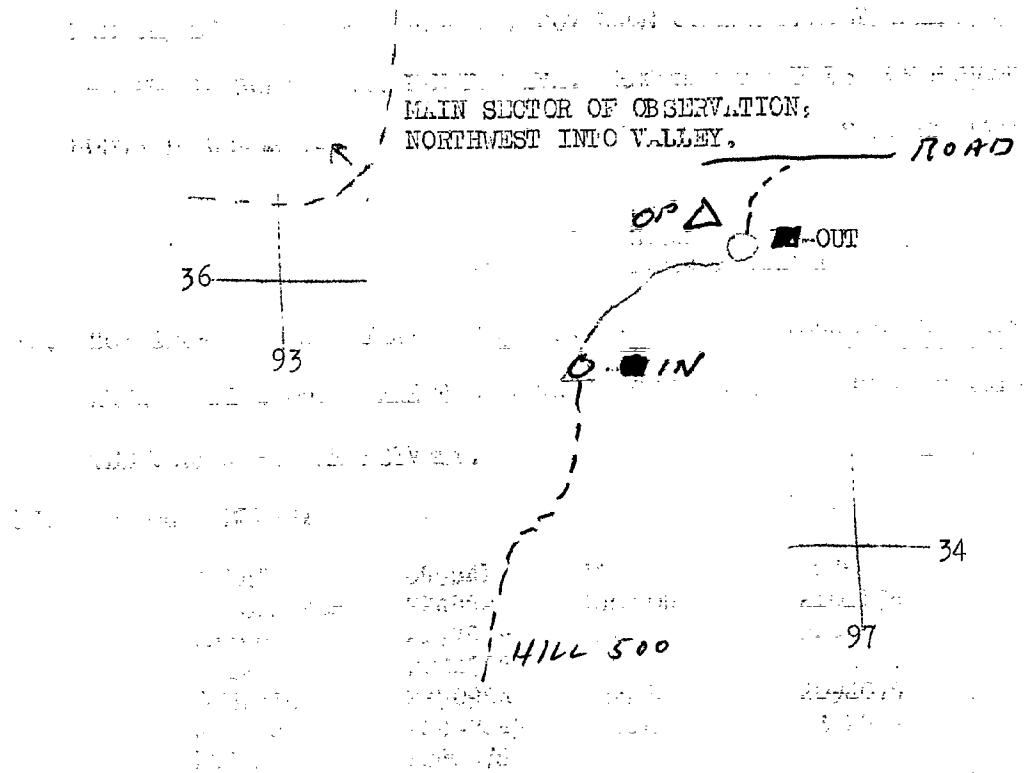
LT. BARIER
B CO. 1st PLT, 1st SQD
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND FURTHER SURVEILLANCE OF THIS AREA TO FIND OUT WHERE THE ENEMY IS GOING AND WHY HE IS UTILIZING THE VALLEY SO EXTENSIVELY.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

BERRIER	095841	RYAN	127566
KERSTETTER	2249520	BRYSON	2101174
ARNOLD	2177939	KELLY	2244516
HESS	2034566	KNAPP	2198631
CESARIO	2250954	ALLEN	2094075
JOHNSON	424-7645	HEADS	2312927
POTTS	2280378		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



07 67

S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NING, RVN
 10 February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1ST RECON BN SAC FILES

110 67

COPY NO 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 50-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III.
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP).
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 50-67.

UNIT 3-1-F CALL SIGN HATEFUL PATROL LEADER LT. KINGNO. PERSONS 10 INSERTION TIME 130000H COORDINATES AT037370EXTRACTION TIME 190030H COORDINATES AT037370.1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2).
 b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
 c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
 (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 130000H and inserts at vic. AT037370, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 19 February 1967, vic. AT037370.

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~**4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.**

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

- (1) Primary; Helo; AO Net 36.4
- (2) Alternate Net 34.6
- (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(b) ARNICA ECHO 52.05

- c. Shackles and Brevity Codes: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
BEACON LIGHT HATEFUL - Patrol
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Artillery

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX "A"

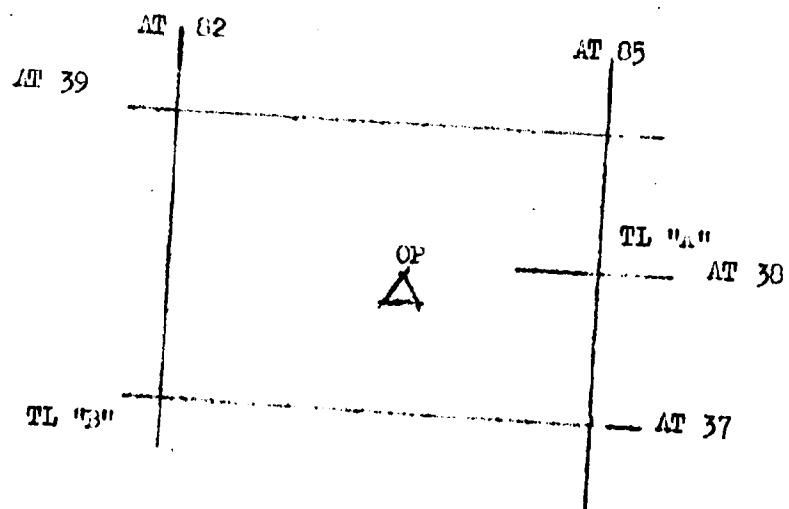
OPERATION ORDER # 58-67

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

10 February 1967

HATEFUL



DECLASSIFIED

074 6

5 - 3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN.
 9 February 1967

1ST RECON BN SKO FILES

107 67

COPY 3

3 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER #59-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F(Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #59-67

UNIT B-1-2 CALL SIGN COMANCHE PATROL LEADER SSGT YOUNGNO PERS 12 INSERTION TIME 141330H COORDINATES AT8940EXTRACTION TIME 171430H COORDINATES AT9014121. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments. NONE.

2. MISSION Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 141330H and inserts at vico. AT8940, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1430 on 17 February 1967 vico. AT901412.

b. Patrol

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

(1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

[REDACTED]

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roaster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; halo: 37.9
- (2) Alternate Net; 36.4
- (3) Artillery (1) Arnica Echo 52.85
(2) Redwood South 37.3

- c. Shackles and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COMANCHE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty

- e. Command posts:
(1) 1st Recon Bn(Rein); vic. AF959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

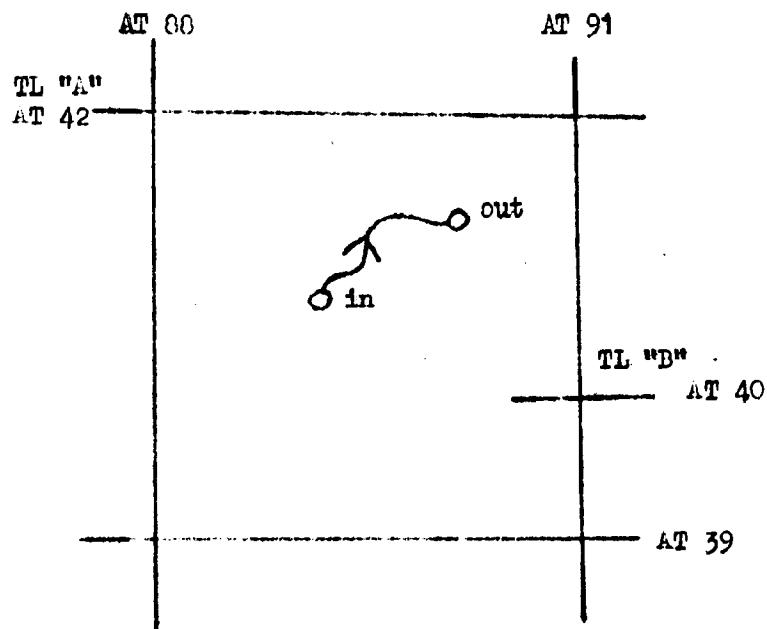
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Commonwealth of Massachusetts

Operation Order 59-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
10 February 1967
COMANCHE



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

OPERATION ORDER 59-67
 PATROL: COMMANDER B-1-1
 DEBRIEFER: Lt W. M. ST CLAIR
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50,000, SERIES
 L7014, SHEET 6640 III

COPY NO OF COPIES
 1st RECONNAISSANCE BN
 DANANG, RVN
 DTG 171800H FEB 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENL, 1 USN
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 2 7x50, M49 SCOPE, BC SCOPE
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 10 CS, 12 GAS MASKS
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, OR DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 141330-171530 FEB 67
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 74 HRS WITH 4 SIGHTINGS OF 7 VC. 1 ARTY FM WAS CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONFIRMED.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY <u>DTG</u>	B. COORD	C. ACTIVITY
141345H	AT 881398	10 MINUTES AFTER INSERTION THE PATROL HEARD 12 RDS CARBINE FIRE 200 METERS TO THE SE, NO CONTACT WAS MADE.
151350H	AT 888395	2 VC MOVED WEST INTO VILLAGE IN BLACK PJ'S CARRYING 2 RIFLES. NO FM CALLED.
161515H	AT 897395	3 VC MOVING EAST TOWARDS VILLAGE IN BLACK PJ'S CARRYING 3 RIFLES. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONFIRMED.
161650H	AT 901388	1 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND CARRYING A RIFLE. NO FM CALLED
171740H	AT 903397	1 VC MOVED INTO VILLAGE WEARING

A-441

DECLASSIFIED

A COOLIE HAT AND BLACK PJ'S WITH A
LARGE PACK. NO FM CALLED.

NOTE: EACH MORNING ON 14 to 17 FEB DURING THE HOURS OF 0700-1100, SMALL ARMS FIRE WAS HEARD COMING FROM A VILLAGE VIC AT 903397. USUALLY DURING THIS PERIOD, GROUND FOG PREVENTED CLOSER OBSERVATION.

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 60' HIGH. ELEPHANT GRASS AS ON MAP UP TO 10' HIGH. MANY CATTLE TRAIL IN THE AREA AND APPEARED UNUSED.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC AT 889405 GOOD FOR 6 CH-46's. EXTRACT LZ VIC AT 901412 POOR LZ FOR EVEN 1 CH-46. RECOMMEND NOT USING ZONE AGAIN AS IT IS DANGEROUS DUE TO STEEP TERRAIN
NO OTHER LZ'S IN THE AREA.
NO WATER IN THE AREA.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTILLERY VERY GOOD. BELIEVED TO BE 4.2 MORTARS.

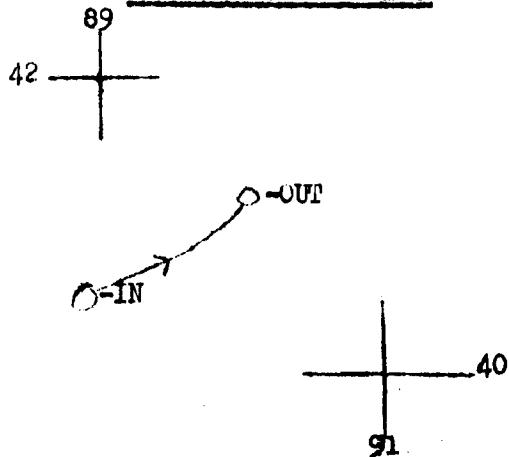
SGT YOUNG
B-1-1. COMMANDER
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

PATROL ROSTER

YOUNG, JW	1576342	WINKLEMAN AO	2174213
MICHEL, JG	2101555	CRUMP JE	2305577
BYRNIE JF	2075475	ST CLAIR RL	2198122
GUNSON JK	2132194	LEQUIN FL	2160286
MORGAN WR	2302051	STROESSNER	2201408
		COMPTON JM	B504195

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~07 07
Copy 2 of 18

5-3

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
09 February 1967
DA NANG, RVN

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER #60-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6541III, 6641IIIUNIT C-1-2 CALL SIGN DREADFUL PATROL LEADER SGT WRIGHT 1ST MAR DIV. CAM BN.NO. PERS 10 INSERTION TIME 140730H COORDINATES ZC201808EXTRACTION TIME 171630H COORDINATES ZC2020131. SITUATION.a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE.2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)

(2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 140730H and inserts at via. ZC 201808, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630 on 17 February 1967, via. ZC 202013.b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.

(2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

(1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extraction in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.0
- (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 (COF)
36.9 (ADM)

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT DREADFUL - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X RAY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

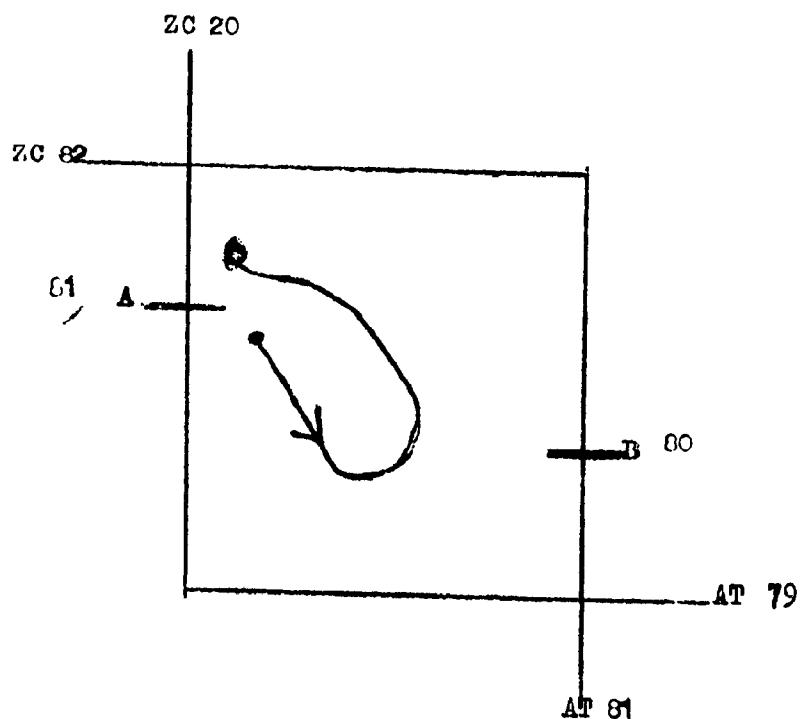
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation Order 60-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
09 February 1967
DREADFUL



DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Operation Order: 60-67
 Patrol: C-1-2 Dreadful
 Debriefer: L/CPL R.F.Gac
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheet 6541 II, 6641 III

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 171430H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 7X50'S.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 4 LBS CO, 10 WP RIFLE GRENADES, 10 CS GRENADES, 10 GAS MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 140730H/171345H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: RECONNAISSANCE PATROLLING AND OBSERVATION FOR A PERIOD OF 64 HOURS, RESULTED IN THE TEAM MAKING 2 INDIVIDUAL CONTACTS WITH A TOTAL OF AN ESTIMATED 15 VC. IT IS BELIEVED THAT 1 VC WAS PROBABLY KILLED, DUE TO THE FIRST CONTACT WITH THE ENEMY BEING AT EXTREMELY CLOSE RANGE. ONE SIGHTING WAS MADE OF 3 ARMED VC MOVING NORTH.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

141600H-ZC206802 TEAM HEARD VOICES AND 3 ROUNDS FIRED FROM A HIGH POWERED RIFLE, 250 TO 300 FEET FROM THEIR POSITION.

161040H-AT794804 3 VC MOVING NORTH ACROSS STREAM, 30 METERS FROM PATROL. ONE WORE BLK PJ'S, THE OTHER TWO WORE KHAKI UNIFORMS. ALL 3 WORE SMALL PACKS AND CARRIED RIFLES.

161100H-AT794805 RECON TEAM AND A ESTIMATED 5 VC MET AT A TRAIL JUNCTION. VC OPENED FIRE FROM THE FRONT, FLANK, AND REAR OF THE TEAM. HEAVY BRUSH OBSCURED VISION OF THE ENEMY BUT FIRE WAS RECEIVED AT A DISTANCE OF 8FT. TO 20 METERS. TEAM RETURNED HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE AND GRENADES. THE POINT MAN SPRAYED THE AREA 8 FEET AWAY WHERE THE INITIAL TWO ROUNDS CAME FROM, BELIEVED TO RESULT IN 1 VC KIA (PROB). TEAM BROKE CONTACT, MOVING WEST.

A-#43

DECLASSIFIED

171305H-20200812 WHILE WAITING ON THEIR HZ THE TEAM RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 25 TO 30 ROUNDS OF PROBING FIRE FROM AN ESTIMATED 10 VC. MOVEMENT HEARD AROUND HZ BEFORE RECEIVING FIRE FROM 3 SIDES. WHILE RECEIVING FIRE THE ENEMY COULD BE HEARD SHOUTING AS IF GIVING COMMANDS. TEAM DID NOT RETURN FIRE DUE TO NOT WANTING TO GIVE AWAY THEIR EXACT POSITION. GUNSHIPS WHICH ACCOMPANIED THE EXTRACTION HELO'S, STRAFED THE ENEMY AREA, WHICH HAD BEEN PREVIOUSLY MARKED BY THE TEAM LEADER WITH A WP GRENADE. THE ENEMY CEASED FIRE, HELO WENT IN FOR EXTRACTION AND RECEIVED 1 SHORT BURST OF AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE AFTER LIFTOFF. NO FRIENDLY CASUALTIES SUSTAINED.

B. TERRAIN: THE TERRAIN IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA CONSISTS OF STEEP SLOPES COVERED WITH A PRIMARY THICK UNDERGROWTH AND TREES RANGING FROM 80 TO 100 FEET IN HEIGHT.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: AT796804 - FRESH PUNJI TRAPS AND RECENTLY TRAVERSED 2 TO 4 FOOT WIDE TRAILS RUNNING THROUGHOUT A CLEARING AREA, WHICH COULD POSSIBLY BE USED FOR A LZ FOR 2-CH-46'S. ALTHOUGH THIS AREA IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR SUCH USE DUE TO THE EXTENSIVE ENEMY ACTIVITY.

AT790800 & AT792807 50 TO 60 FOOT LONG LOG FENCES ALONG FINGER.

AT793797 - FOUND RECENTLY USED CAMP FIRE IN MIDDLE OF TRAIL (WARM ASHES), ALONG WITH SEVERAL SMALL PUNJI TRAPS OFF TO THE SIDE.

AT793798 - TEAM FOUND A SPRUNG BEAR TRAP, REMOVED THE TRAP AND BURIED IN A DIFFERENT LOCATION IN ORDER TO PREVENT ITS USE BY THE ENEMY.

AT794803 - PUNJI STAKES PLACED AT RANDOM THROUGHOUT THE BRUSH AREA.

ZC203808 - FRESHLY BUILT FRAME OF SMALL HUT.

ZC202807 - TRAIL MARKED WITH STICKS POINTING SOUTH. ALSO ONE MIN HARBUR SITE OFF TO SIDE OF TRAIL.

HELICOPTER LANDING ZONES: ON THE FINGER IN GRID SQUARE ZC1979, ARE TWO PLOWED PLOTS OF EARTH, WILL ACCOMMODATE 2 CH-46'S.

ZC201812 - INSURMENT HZ CAPABLE OF HOLDING 2 CH-46'S. AREA WAS COVERED WITH SHORT MULLENT GRASS AND THICK 6' SAPLINGS.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC KIA (PROB), 1 VC WIA (PROB).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: PATROL LEADER CONCLUDES THAT THE VC ARE MOST LIKELY OPERATING UP IN THE HIGHLANDS IN THE VICINITY OF AT7979, DUE TO THE DIRECTION OF TRAIL AND TRAILS. FURTHER RECOMMENDS THAT FUTURE PATROLS IN THIS AREA UTILIZE SCOUT DOG TEAMS.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

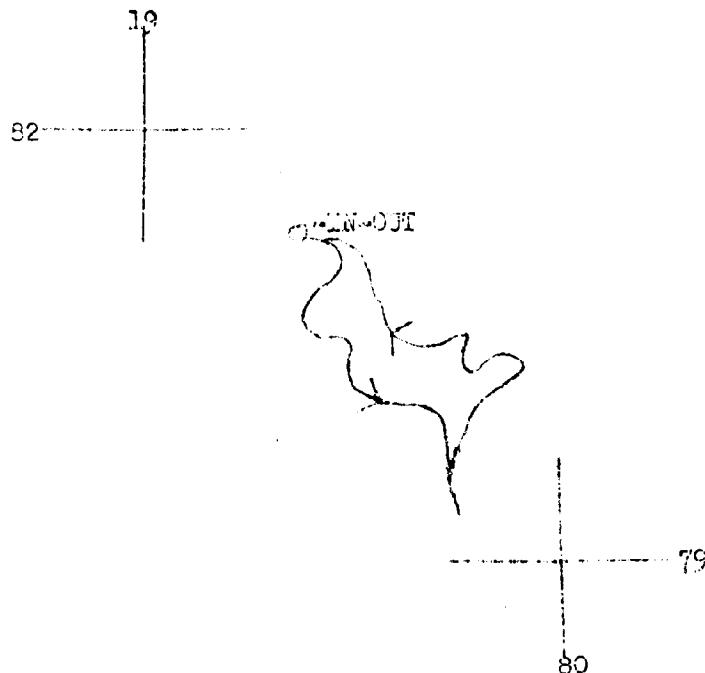
Sgt WRIGHT
C CO. 2nd BATT, 2nd REG.
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DISRIMMER: STRONGLY RECOMMEND FURTHER EXPLOITATION
OF THIS OBJECTIVE AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WRIGHT	1869136	OLLANDER	1807566
BIBLE	2209956	LEMPRE	2105381
CHESNEROS	2236945	SHAW	2233475
MACY	2119142	BEWEL	2278012
DIPUTRO	7742274	WILSON	2069680

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



076 6 RECON FSCC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~Copy 17 of 18 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
10 February 1967

1ST RECON BN SEC FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 61-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 IV.
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP).
 (d) InFragOrder Msg # 61-67.

109	67
COPY 17	18
1ST MAR DIV. CAM REN.	

UNIT 3-2-F CALL SIGN CLASS MATE PATROL LEADER SSgt. ARNOLDNO. PERSONS 10 INSERTION TIME 120900H COORDINATES vic. AT832615EXTRACTION TIME 151600H COORDINATES vic. AT868626.1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2).
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM'S and FIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 120900H and inserts at vic. AT832615, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 15 February 1967, via AT868626.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AG will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AG will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b).
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operations, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary .
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES:

- (1) Primary; Helo; AO Net 35.5
- (2) Alternate Net 34.0
- (3) Artillery (a) Polish Hotel 37.4

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CLASS MATE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty Alternate 37.3

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) v/o. AT959752.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex "A"

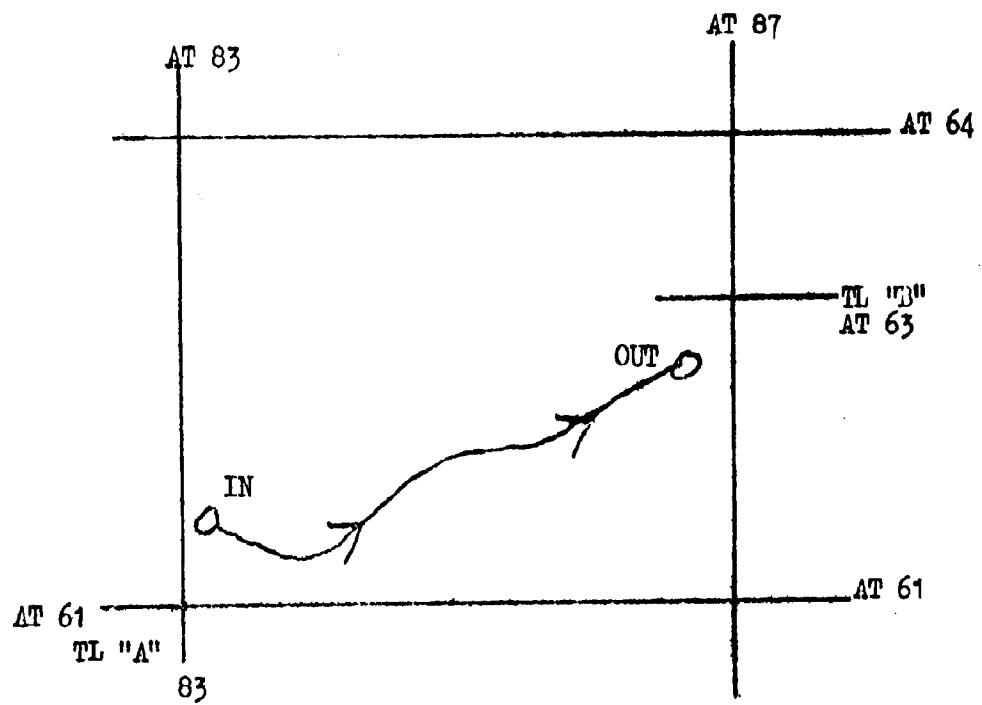
Operation Order # 61-67

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

10 February 1967

CLASS MATE



DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Operation Order: 61-67
 Patrol: Classmate 2-F-1
 Debriefe: Lt. E.M. St.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000, AMS
 L7014; Sheet 6640 III

Copy No ____ of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn,
 DaNang, RVN
 1615 30H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 7 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 251s, 1 TX5016
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-60, 9 CS GRENADES, 3 GAS MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 1ST 140815H/140930H
 2ND 141430H/161430H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A FULL PERIOD OF 49 HOURS, 1 CONTACT WITH AN ESTIMATED 10 VC RESULTED IN 4 VC KIA (PROB). 1 ARTY MISSION WAS CALLED WITHOUT ANY CONCLUSIVE RESULTS. BECAUSE OF HEAVY ENEMY ACTIVITY ON THE LZ THE PATROL WAS EXTRACTED IMMEDIATELY AND RE-INSERTED LATER THE SAME DAY IN A DIFFERENT LZ.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY

140840H-AT835616 UPON INSERTION THE PATROL SPOTTED APPROXIMATELY 10 VC 20FT. TO THE SOUTH IN THE BRUSHLINE. THE PATROL OPENED FIRE IMMEDIATELY AND GOT BACK ON THE HELICOPTERS. THE PATROL LEADER (1ST MAN ON) WAS LEFT ON THE LZ. HUEY'S DELIVERED SUPPRESSIVE FIRE AND THE CH-46 TROOP CARRIER HELICOPTER RETURNED 15 MINUTES LATER AND PICKED UP THE LONG MARINE.

PATROL REINSERTED 141430H VIC AT 634649

141730H-AT836647 HEARD VOICES COMING FROM EAST. ARMY MISSION CALLED. COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.

161445H-AT834649 HELO PILOTS REPORTED VC ACTIVITY MOVING TOWARDS PATROL. HUEY'S DELIVERED SUPPRESSIVE FIRE. PATROL FIRED M-79 ROUNDS. NO CONTACT MADE.

A-445

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK ELEPHANT GRASS AND BRUSH 10' TO 12' HIGH. IT IS EXTREMELY DIFFICULT TO MOVE THROUGH THIS ENVIRONMENT WITHOUT MAKING NOISE.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: 1ST INSERTION AND EXTRACTION LZ VIC AT835616, A GOOD 1. BIRD ZONE FOR 1. CH-46.
 2ND INSERTION AND EXTRACTION LZ VIC AT834649, A GOOD ZONE FOR 3 CH-46's. 2 PUNJI TRAPS 6 INCHES QD IN LZ.
 VIC AT835644 FOUND A HORSESHOE TYPE AUTOMATIC WEAPONS EMPLACEMENT AND 3 UNCOVERED PUNJI TRAPS.
 TRAIL (SEE OVERLAY) 1' TO 3' WIDE NOT RECENTLY USED. CANOPY COVERED THE TRAIL FROM AIR OBSERVATION. OLD 3 TO 20 MN HARBOUR SITES FOUND ALONG THIS TRAIL.
 PATROL HEARD RODSTERS IN AREA LICH DAY. FOUND SMALL BOTTLE IN BOMB CRATER VIC AT876634. (FMT TO G-2).

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 4 VS 11 (PROB)

9. CONDITION OF PATH LZ: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: DO NOT USE LZ VIC AT835616 DUE TO ENEMY ACTIVITY AND PUNJI TRAPS.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: BOTH AIR AND ARTILLERY SUPPORT WERE GOOD.

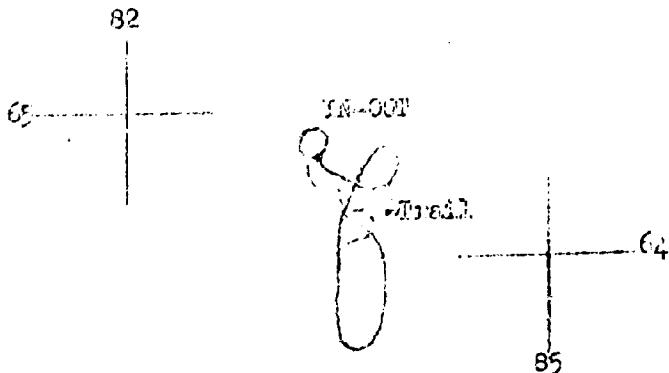
SSGT ARNOLD
 2nd Plt, 1st Sq.
 1st Force Recon
 520000 111000

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ARNOLD	185066	NEUMAYER	2153899
FLAGAY	2170656	LOCKHART	2172026
RICHARDSON	2221305	MURKIN	2158846
Novotny	2265052	BRANDON	6893878

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

08 6 Copy 3 of 17 Copies

5 - 3

1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
10 February 1967~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1ST RECON BN SAC FILES

111 67

COPY 30 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER #62-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6540 I, 6640IV
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F(Intelligence SOF)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #62-67

UNIT 1-F-2 CALL SIGN COUNTERSIGN PATROL LEADER LT. HENRY

NO. PIR's 10 INSERTION TIME 141300 COORDINATES ZC199449

EXTRACTION TIME 171400 COORDINATES AT791448

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendley Forces: Current OISUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE.

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 141300H and inserts at vic. ZC199449, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1400 on 17 February 1967, vic. AT791448

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

(1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#46

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 501-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES:

(1) Primary; Helo;	<u>36.4</u>
(2) Alternate Net;	<u>37.9</u>
(3) Artillery;	(1) REDWOOD SOUTH <u>37.3</u>
	(2) ARNICA ECHO <u>52.85</u>
	(3) STANLEY LOOKER <u>41.9</u>

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COUNTERSIGN - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
STANLEY LOOKER - Arty

- e. COMMAND POST:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein): vic, AT959752

(3)

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2
	Div A0 Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	{ 4
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1

OFFICIAL

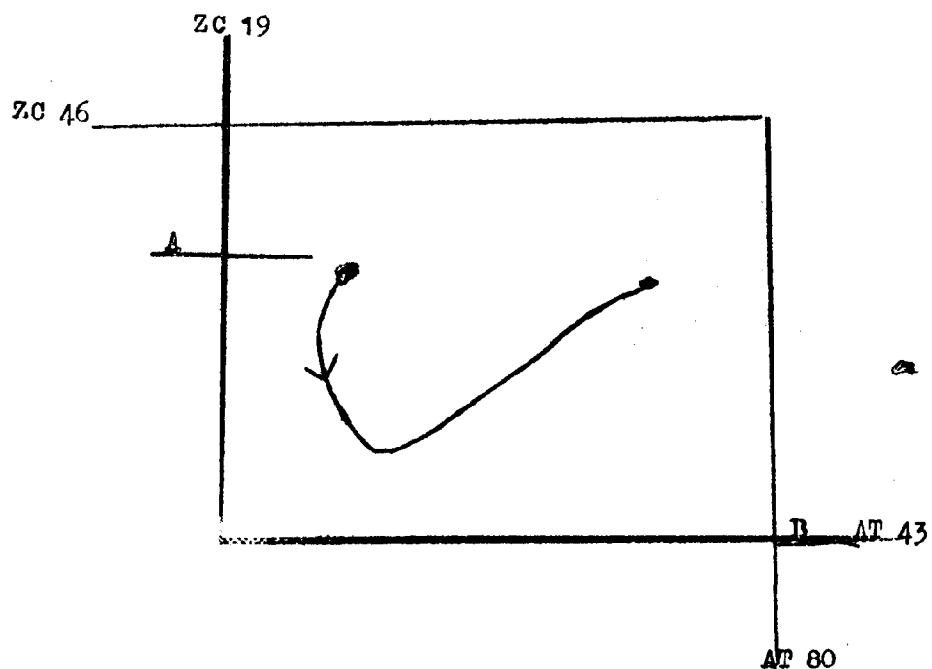
C. M. Welzant
C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEC "A"
OpO #62-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
DA NANG, RVN
COUNTERSIGN



(5)

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

OPERATION ORDER: 62-67
 PATROL: COUNT RSIGN 2-1-F
 DEBRIEFER: Lt E M ST CL IR
 M.P.S. VIETNAM 1:50,000, SERIES L7014
 AMS SHEETS 6540 I, 6540 IV

COPY NO OF COPIES
 1st RECONNAISSANCE BN
 DANANG, RVN
 DTG 171830H FEB 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION, AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 6 ENL, 2 OFF, 1 USN
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 1 M49, 1 7x50, 1 6x35
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 9 GAS MASKS, 9 CS
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 141310-171630H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 75 $\frac{1}{2}$ HRS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OR HELO MISSIONS. NO EVIDENCE OF RECENT ACTIVITY IN THE AREA.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY	DTG	COORD	ACTIVITY
	160745H	ZC 201452	HEARD UNKNOWN NUMBER OF PEOPLE TALKING. NO CONTACT MADE.

 B. TERRAIN: HILLY WITH SECONDARY SCRUB GROWTH. IN HIGH GROUND UP TO 10' HIGH. GROWTH IN RAVINES IS UP TO 20' HIGH. WATER IS RUNNING IN STREAM ON M.P.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC ZC 204464 GOOD FOR 2 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC ZC 199454 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. NUMEROUS LZ'S IN AREA.
8. TRAIL RUNNING EAST & WEST VIC ZC 200459 IS 2' WIDE AND HAS NOT BEEN USED RECENTLY.
9. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
10. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
11. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NAVIGATION IS DIFFICULT IN THIS AREA BOTH FROM HELO AND GROUND. IT IS SUGGESTED THAT FUTURE PATROLS TAKE SOMEONE ON THIS OVERFLIGHT WHO HAS BEEN IN AREA BEFORE TO POINT OUT LANDMARKS, ETC. ON THE GROUND AT NIGHT, AN HOA CAN BE USED AS A

DECLASSIFIED

REFERENCE POINT DUE TO SIG LIGHTS. (VIC GRID SQUARE AT 8747).

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

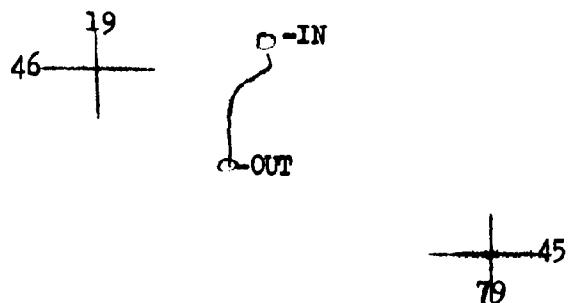
Lt HENRY
2-1-F COUNTERSIGN
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DIBRIEFER: NONE

PATROL ROSTER

PISTORINO	2282996	HAMMONDS	4758489
LADITKE	2201046	CARTER	2192856
RABINOLD	2279756	FINLAYSON	092662
MOORE	2090046	HENRY	092433
WEAVER	2295845		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



079

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 11 February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 63-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000 Sheets 6640 I, 6640 II, 6640 III, 6640 IV
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #63-67

UNIT C-2-1 CALL SIGN CABARET PATROL LEADER LT. WOODBURNNO. PERS 14 INSERTION TIME 120730 COORDINATES vic. BT0147EXTRACTION TIME 151400 COORDINATES vic. BT01471. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUIM's (Make final check with S-2)
 b. friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
 c. Attachments and Detachments: Naval gun fire spotting team.

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations
 of area assigned, as directed.

1ST RECON BN SBC FILES

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
 (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 120730H and inserts at
 vic. BT0147, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance
 of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at
1400 on 15 February 1967, vic. BT0147.

<u>112 67</u>	
<u>COPY NO</u>	<u>3</u> <u>OF</u> <u>17</u>
<u>1ST MAR DIV. CAM PBN.</u>	

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within
 assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding
 area.
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of
 assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's
NO FIRE ZONE.

(1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and rooster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES:

(1)	Primary; Helo:	<u>34.6</u>
(2)	Alternate:	<u>37.9</u>
(3)	Artillery; (1) REDWOOD SOUTH	<u>37.3</u>
	(2) ARNICA ECHO	<u>39.3</u>

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CABARET- Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOL SOUTHT - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

- e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein): v/o. AT959752

(3)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	2
	Div AO Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	{ 4
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

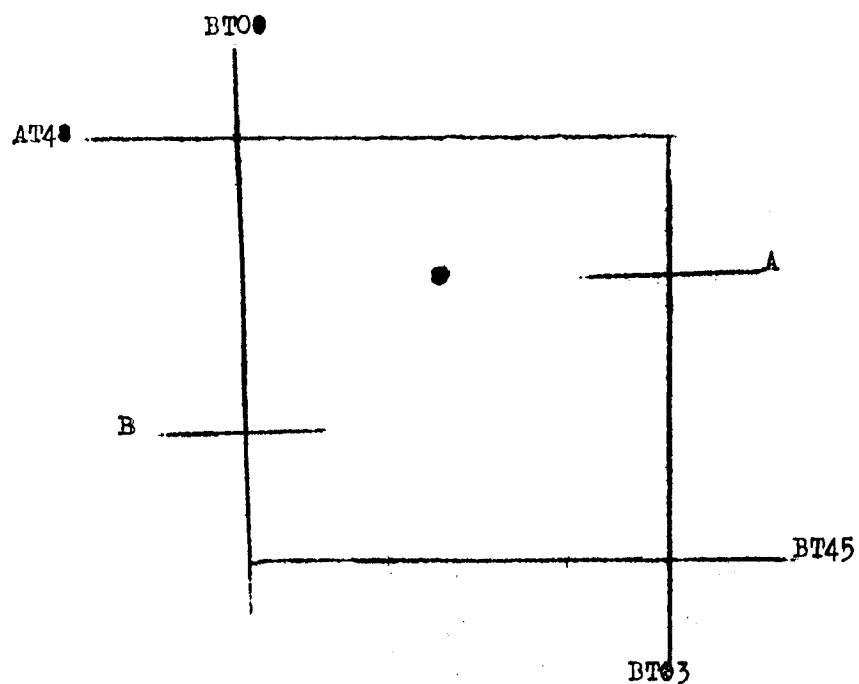
(4)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX "A"
OPO # 63-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
DA NANG, RVN
CABARET



(5)

S-3

Operation Order: 63-67
 Patrol: 2-C-1 CABARET
 Debriefer: Lt. B.M. ST.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheets 6640 I, II, III, IV

Copy No ____ of Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 161500H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 12 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 NGF SPOTTER.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 3 7X50's 1 M-49, 2 PRC 25's
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-60, 1 M-79, 1 M-76, 14 CS GREN, 14 MASKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 130800H/161500H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 79 HOURS WITH 19 SIGHTINGS OF 102 VC. 8 ARTY MISSIONS WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB), 1 AIR STRIKE AND 1 NGF MISSION WERE CALLED WITH NO POSITIVE RESULTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY.

131100H-BT018468 5 VC IN OP SITE, PATROL WAS MOVING INTO WHILE SPOTTED AT 10 METERS. CONTACT WAS MADE FORCING THE ENEMY TO FLEE THE AREA LEAVING BEHIND GEAR, FOOD, CLOTHING AND DOCUMENTS. THE ENEMY THREW 3 CHICOM GRENADES. NO ENEMY OR FRIENDLY CASUALTIES WERE SUSTAINED.

131345H-AT992476 1 VC MOVING WEST ON THE ROAD WEARING BLUE SHORTS AND SHIRT, CARRYING AUTO WPN. (SIMILAR TO BREN GUN).

131415H-BT006484 9 VC (IN 3 GROUPS) MOVING WEST INTO VILLAGE WEARING KHAKI, GREEN AND BLUE UNIFORMS AND CARRYING 1 RIFLE, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT AND 1 PACK.

131430H-BT014478 4 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL WEARING KHAKI AND BLACK UNIFORMS AND CARRYING 4 CAMOLOUGED PACKS AND 4 RIFLES. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC VIA (PROB).

A-49

DECLASSIFIED

131745H	BT 014478	4 VC GOING W ON TRAIL WEARING KHAKI & BLACK UNIFORMS AND CARRYING 4 CAMOFLOUGED JACKS AND 4 RIFLES. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC WIA. PROBABLE.
132355H	BT 018468	AT LEAST 5 VC APPROACHED PATROLS POSITION AND FIRED 1 RIFLE GRENADE. (IT BLEW A 2 FOOT HOLE IN BOULDER) PATROL RETURNED 1 M-79 ROUND AND VC LEFT.
140845H	BT 018468	AT LEAST 6 VC FIRED APPROX 12 RDS SEMI AUTO FIRE INTO PATROLS POSITION FROM THE EAST. VC THEN TURNED MOVING E TO VIC BT 027471. (WEARING BLUE UNIFORMS AND CARRYING RIFLES) CALLED NAVAL GUN FIRE BUT VC OUT OF RANGE.
140905H	BT 029461	AIR OBSERVER (OE) RECEIVING SMALL ARMS FIRE.
141055H	BT 035470 029462	SIGNAL MIRRORS FLASHING INTO PATROLS POSITION.
141215H	BT 023470	50 VC RUNNING SOUTHWEST IN GROUPS OF 5 to 10, WITH APPROX 30 METERS INTERVAL BETWEEN GROUPS. VC W. RUS WEARING BLACK AND KHAKI UNIFORMS AND ALL HAD RIFLES (SOME TRAIL OVERLAY) VC COMING FROM AN AREA BEING SUBJECTED TO HEAVY AIR STRIKES (VIC GRID SQUARE BT 0647) FM CALLED WITH GOOD COVERAGE BUT COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.
141700H	BT 013472	6 VC MOVING EAST UP HILL WEARING BLACK AND CARRYING 6 RIFLES AND CARTRIDGE BELTS. CALLED AN AIR STRIKE. COV RANGE WAS GOOD AND ONE SMALL SECONDARY EXPLOSION WAS OBSERVED (POSSIBLY GRENADE) VC WERE CARRYING) COULD NOT OBSERVE POSITIVE RESULTS.
150235H	BT 021469	AT LEAST 3 VC ATTEMPTED TO PROBE PATROLS POSITION. PATROL FIRED 1 M-79 ROUND. VC FLED.
150915H	BT 013472	3 VC MOVING SE UP HILL TOWARDS PATROLS POSITION WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND CARRYING 3 RIFLES. FM CALLED BUT COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

150945H	AT 991476	3 VC MOVING WEST INTO VILLAGE WEARING BLACK, BROWN AND GREEN UNIFORMS CARRYING 2 RIFLES. NO FM
151600H	BT 032466	SPOTTED 1 VC MOVING NW TOWARDS ANOTHER VC NEAR A BLACK ROCK. VC WAS CARRYING A .50 CAL MG. CALLED FM WITH OUTSTANDING COVERAGE. NO MOVEMENT SEEN FROM AREA AFTER FM.
151600H	BT 022480	3 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL WEARING KHAKI AND BLACK UNIFORMS CARRYING 3 PACKS AND RIFLES. FM CALLED WITH GOOD COVERAGE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA PROBABLE.
151825H	BT 027474	4 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL WEARING GREEN AND BLACK UNIFORMS CARRYING 4 PACKS AND 4 RIFLES. FM CALLED BUT VC FLED OUT OF RANGE.
152145H	BT 019469	AT LEAST 2 VC MOVING WEST INTO PATROL POSITION. LISTENING POST THREW ONE M 26 GRENADE AND VC FLED. FM CALLED BUT COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.
160815H	AT 985477	4 VC MOVING SW ON TRAIL WEARING BLACK AND KHAKI AND CARRYING 4 PACKS AND 4 RIFLES. NO FM

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH SECONDARY GROWTH TYPE SHRUB UP TO 12 FEET HIGH IN RAVINES. ON SLOPES IT IS UP TO 4 FEET HIGH. THERE IS WATER IN THE INTERMITTENT STREAM VIC BT 005460.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC BT 018462. IT IS A 1 CH-46 ZONE. EXTRACT LZ VIC BT 018467. IT IS A 1 CH-46 ZONE. OTHER LZ'S IN THIS AREA ARE LOCATED AT: VIC BT 014456 GOOD FOR 2 CH-46. MANY 1 CH-46 ZONES ON THE SOUTH SLOPE OF HILL 484.

HILL 425 VIC GS BT 9946 APPEARS TO BE A GOOD OP SITE.

MOST VC OBSERVED WERE VERY MILITARY AND SOLDIERLY. ON 16 FEB, A STEADY FLOW OF REFUGEES MOVED TO THE EAST IN THE LOW GROUND TO THE NORTH. (OPERATION STONE GOING ON)

8. (SEE SYNOPSIS)

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: MANY COLDS AND ONE MAN WITH SORE THROAT.

DECLASSIFIED

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: LOTS OF ACTIVITY TH 1st DAY BUT IT SLOWED DOWN THE SECOND DAY. VC ARE USING HILL 484 FOR OP ALSO. BUT WERE RELUCTANT TO RETAKE IT FROM RECON.

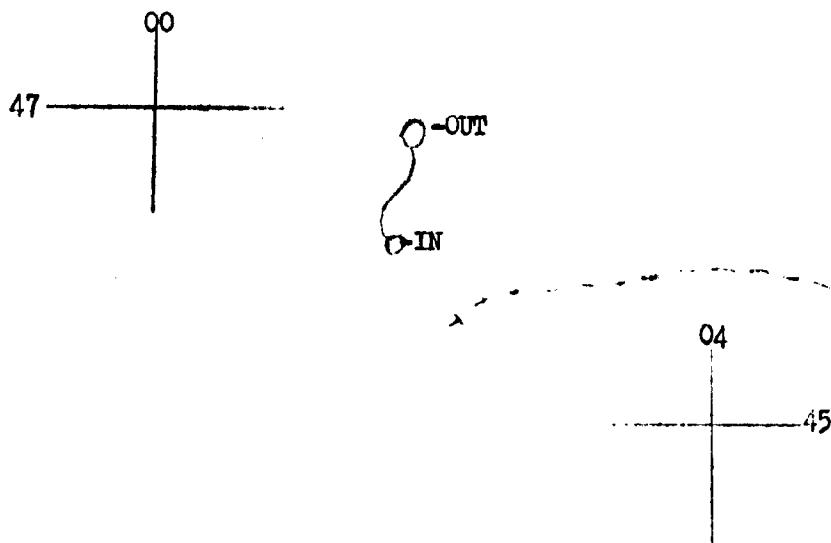
THE SIGHTING OF 50 VC INDICATES A POSSIBLE TRAIL (SEE OVERLAY) THAT VC USE IN THAT AREA TO GO EAST AND WEST.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS AND ARTILLERY: GOOD EXCEPT FOR DELAYS ON CLEARANCE OF MISSIONS. AIR WAS INEFFECTIVE DUE TO EXTREME RANGE.

12. COMMENTS BY DIBRIEFER: THE NUMBER OF FIRE MISSIONS AND THE NUMBER OF CONFIRMED VC KIA MAY INDICATE INEFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS. THIS IS NOT TRUE. IT IS VERY DIFFICULT DUE TO TERRAIN AND THE OBSERVATION DISTANCE TO SPOT A DEAD BODY. IT CAN BE CONCLUDED THAT THE NUMBER OF VC KIA AND WIA REPORTED IS CONSERVATIVE.

PATROL ROSTER

WOOLBURN	092025	SMITH	2185450	VIENTURA	2320215
LIVINGSTON	2133814	GEORGE	2239891	RIGGS	2287838
REED	2068624	LOPEZ	2291266	BARREIRO	2169268
COR EA	2030883	CANFIELD	21696	JORDAN	1393432
RAY	2150805	STRUDECK	9972448	NGF SPOT-ON	

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

0806
 Copy 4 of 18 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 11 February 1967

5-3

OPERATION ORDER #64-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6540 III, 6541 III.
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 64-67

UNIT 1-1-F CALL SIGN DOGMA PATROL LEADER SGT. BLANKENSHIPNO. PERSONS 10 INSERTION TIME 170800H COORDINATES AT837827EXTRACTION TIME 230830H COORDINATES AT8378371. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current INTSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

1ST RECON BN SEC FILES

3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 170800H and inserts at vic. AT837827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 230830H on 23 FEBRUARY 1967, vic. AT837827

114 67

Copy 4	4	18
--------	---	----

1ST MAR DIV. CAN PEN.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#50

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) IZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial IZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roaster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry ~~at~~ least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
 - (1) Primary: Helo: AO Net 34.0
 - (2) Alternate Net 35.5
 - (3) Artillery: (1) Ripe Peach Bravo 37.1
(2) Redwood North 37.3 (FDC-FDN)
36.9 (Admin NET)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT DOGMA- Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY -Relay
BLACKCOAT - AO
RIPE PEACH BRAVO & REDWOOD NORTH -Arty

- e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec	{1}
	11th Mar	{4}
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

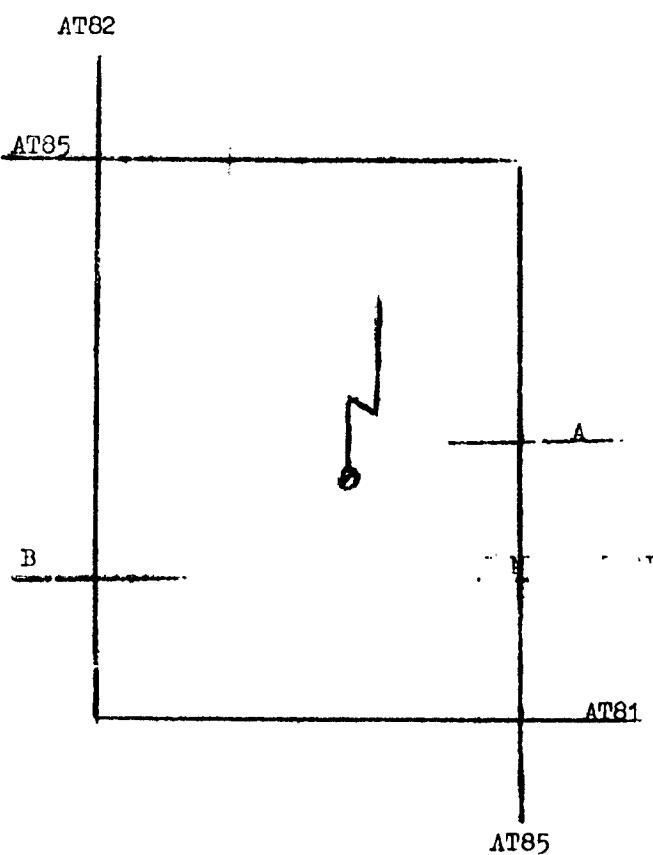
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER 64-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
11 February 1967
DOGMA



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER #65-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copied
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

13 February 1967

081 67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

115 67

COPY NO 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT B-2-1

CALL SIGN DUTCH OVEN

PATROL LEADER LT. DUNN

NO. PERS. 11

INSERTION TIME 161330H

COORDINATES AT944345

5-3

EXTRACTION TIME 191530H

COORDINATES AT923325

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy Forces. Current INTPSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR'sc. Attachments and Detachments. NONE2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)

(2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 161330H and inserts at vico. AT944345, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1530 on 19 February 1967, vico. AT923325

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding areas.

(2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-4-51

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roaster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least the (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.3
- (4) Nui Lac Son-Contrive "F" 68.20

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

BE CON DIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BE CON LIGHT DUTCH OVEN - Patrol
BE CON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
NUI LAC SON - CONTRIVE "F" - MORT

- cd. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic AT 959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2 }
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2 }
	Div AO Sec	{ 1 }
	11th Mar	{ 4 }
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation Order #65-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (hein)
DA NANG, RVN
13 February 1967
DUTCH OVEN

DECLASSIFIED

6 - 3

Operation Order: 65-67
 Patrol: Dutchoven B-2
 Debriefe: Lt. E.M. ST.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheet 6640 III

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 191500H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF. 12 ENL. 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 3 7X50'S, 2 PRC 25'S 2 PRR 9.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 1 M-60, M-49 ILLUM TRIP FLARES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 161630H/191410H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 70 HOURS WITH 5 SIGHTINGS OF AT LEAST 11 VC. 3 ARTILLERY MISSIONS AND ONE AIR STRIKE WERE CALLED WITH RESULTS UNKNOWN. THE PATROL ALSO USED SUPPRESSIVE FIRE AND FLARES FROM AN ARMED C-47. ONE CONTACT RESULTED IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND THE CAPTURE OF .. PACK AND DOCUMENTS. (FORWARDED TO G-2 191700H).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY

161822H-VIC GRID SQUARE AT9132 ONE SNIPER 400 TO 500 METERS FROM PATROL FIRED AT LEAST 2 RDS. UPON INSERTION.

171010H-AT909363 1 VC MOVING NW. ON TRAIL IN BLACK WITH PACK, NO FM.

171020H-AT924371 4 VC RUNNING NW ON TRAIL IN BLACK WITH 4 RIFLES, PACKS AND CARTRIDGE BELTS. FM. CALLED WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

171830H-AT935325 AT LEAST 2 VC ATTEMPTING TO PROBE PATROL'S POSITION TRIPPED A FLARE AND FIRED 2 RDS. PATROL RETURNED FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF). EQUIPMENT AND DOCUMENTS RECOVERED, REST OF VC FLED. 2 RDS WERE FIRED FROM A LONG DISTANCE SOMWHAT LATER. AT THIS POINT THE PATROL LDR. REQUESTED AN ARMED C-47. AFTER ARRIVAL ON STATION THE C-47 DELIVERED EFFECTIVE SUPPRESSIVE FIRE TO WITHIN 100 METERS OF THE PATROL. THE VC DID NOT RETURN AGAIN.

A-# 5-2

DECLASSIFIED

171930H-1710345. PATROL HEARD MANY 2 RD BURSTS FROM 3, .50 CAL MACHINE GUNS FIRING AT THE ARMED C-47. PATROL LEADER REQUESTED AND GOT AN AIR STRIKE (NIGHT). AFTER THE AIR STRIKE NO MORE WAS HEARD FROM THE .50 CAL TILL THE NEXT MORNING. AT APPROXIMATELY 180000H THE PATROL HEARD SPORADIC .50 CAL MACHINE GUN FIRE.

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH SECONDARY GROWTH UP TO 14' HIGH, INTER-SPERSED WITH PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 60' HIGH. THE VEGETATION AS SHOWN ON THE MAP IS CORRECT IN THIS AREA. MANY STREAMS ARE FLOWING ALSO AT THIS TIME.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LS VIC AT940517 HOLDING 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC AT926344 HOLDING 2 CH-46. OTHER LZ'S IN AREA AS SHOWN ON MAP. WATER BUFFALO IN AREA.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC KIA (CONF)

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD WITH THE EXCEPTION OF ONE MAN WAS MED-EVAC DUE TO A NON BATTLE CASUALTY.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: CARRY EXTRA EXTRACTORS AND FIRING PINS FOR RIFLE.

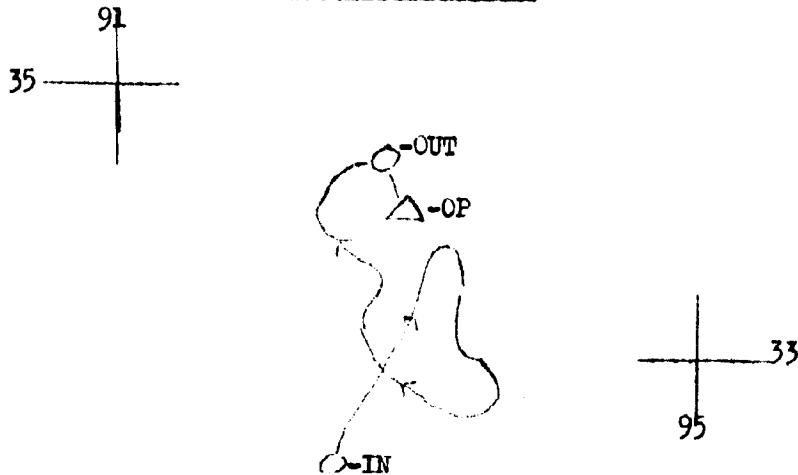
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTY, AIR - C-47, EXCELLENT.

LT. J. F. DUNN
B CO. 2ND PLT
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL PERSONNEL:

DUNN	096578	COOK	2079958
TAYLOR	2075220	BURNS	2118089
TRIANA	2243982	FAIR	2073561
BRIESEH	2185374	NELSON	2267456
LYCZNSKI	2322667	BELL	2191203
QUINN	9971307	BOLIN	2187940
GRIESBACHER	2117393	DOG/SHANE	920 X

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 12 February 1967
 DA NANG, RVN

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 66-67

082 67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

116 67

COPY NO 4 OF 17

1ST MAR BN. CAM PEN.

S - 3

UNIT C-3-1 CALL SIGN CREWCUT PATROL LEADER GYSGT HALLNO. PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 161300H COORDINATES ZC1449EXTRACTION TIME 191500H COORDINATES ZC13471. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current OPSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments. NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 161300H and inserts at vic. ZC1449, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, secheduled at 1500H on 19 February 1967, vic. ZC1347

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

[REDACTED]

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask, Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
- (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.3
(3) STANLEY LOOKER 41.9

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CREWCUT - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - ARTY
ARNICA ECHO - ARTY
STANLEY LOOKER - ARTY

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec	{1}
	11th Mar	{4}
	Recon Bn FSCC	{1}

OFFICIAL

C.M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

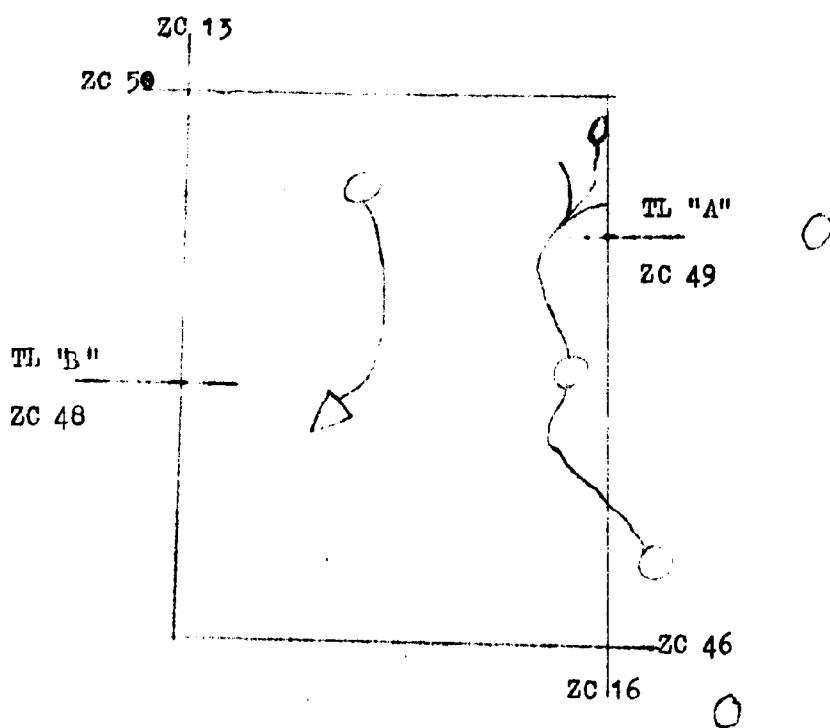
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation Order # 66-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
13 February 1967
CREWCUT



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order 66-67
Patrol: C-3-1 ~~1~~ Sout
Debriefer: Cpl. E. S. Waters
Maps: Vietnam 1:50.000; AMS
L7014; Sheet 6640 I

5-3

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Bn.
DaNang, RVN
191900H February 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 11 EN, 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 PRC 4's; 2 7x50's; 1 M-49 SCOPE.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 12 CS GREN/MASKS; 12 BLKS. C-4; 24 H-14 AP MINES; 1 M-76/8 WP RIF. GREN; 1 SHOTGUN; 6 CLAYMORES; 1 CLIMBING ROPE; 2 AIR PADS; 8 PARACHUTE FLARES.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 161530H/191750H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 73 HOURS WITH NO SIGHTINGS OF VC BUT WITH INDICATIONS THAT THE AREA PATROLLED WAS UTILIZED BY BOTH FRIENDLY FORCES.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY: NONE.

B. TERRAIN: VEGETATION VARIES IN THIS AREA: THERE IS CANOPY IN THE DRAWS RANGING ANYWHERE FROM 12'-100' AND THICK SCRUB ON THE HIGHER GROUND. THERE IS SECONDARY GROWTH IN THE DRAWS AS WELL WHICH MAKES MOVEMENT THERE SOMEWHAT DIFFICULT.

THE PATROL FOUND ONE STREAM NOT INDICATED ON THE MAP, RUNNING GENERALLY NORTH TO SOUTHEAST AT VIC. ZC169500. IT WAS FROM 5'-6' WIDE AND APPEARED TO BE PERMANENT.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. ZC153498 IN A PREVIOUSLY-USED ONE-BIRD ZONE; THIS ENTIRE AREA WAS LITTERED WITH RUBBISH LEFT BY A VIETNAMESE PATROL WITHIN THE PAST TWO WEEKS. EXTRACT WAS MADE ON A SCRUB-COVERED SHELF VIC. ZC158504; ABOUT 8 HOURS OF WORK WOULD PRODUCE A GOOD 3 BIRD ZONE HERE BUT IN AN EMERGENCY, A HELICOPTER COULD GET IN OR OUT ANYWHERE BETWEEN ZC169508 AND ZC155494.

THERE ARE A FEW TRAILS IN THE AREA WHICH SHOW REGULAR USE (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.).

THE PATROL DISCOVERED A NATURAL CAVE VIC. ZC149490; IT WAS APPROX. 3' HIGH AND 40' LONG. INSIDE WERE TWO ROOMS APPROX. 10'x20', AND AT THE REAR WAS A DROP DEEP ENOUGH SO THAT THE PATROL'S 120' CLIMBING ROPE DID NOT REACH BOTTOM. NEARBY WAS A CARVING OF A FACE IN STONE BELIEVED TO BE THE GOD OF HAPPINESS. THE ONLY SIGN OF ACTIVITY WAS A PIECE OF TIN FOIL APPARENTLY LEFT BY A FRIENDLY PATROL.

A-#54

DECLASSIFIED

ON A WILD, WELL-USSED TRAIL, THIS PATROL FOUND TWO VINE RINGS VIC. ZC 169502. HERE ALSO WAS HEARD THE SOUND OF A WATERFALL COMING FROM THE APPROX. VICINITY OF ZC174507; AND SEVERAL CLANGING SOUNDS OF METAL BANGING AGAINST METAL.

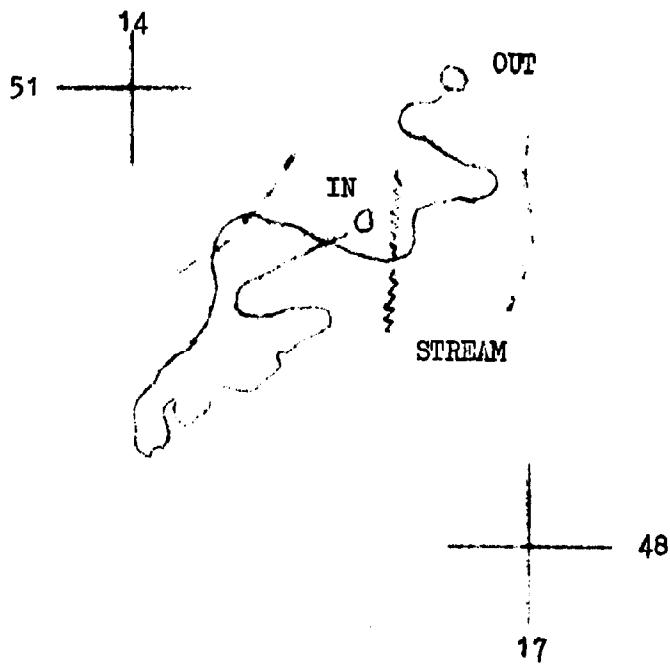
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BELIEVE THAT THE AREA WHERE THE PATROL HEARD THE NOISES MAY BE A BASE OF VC ACTIVITY; POSSIBLY THE VINE RINGS WERE A WARNING OF MINES ON THE TRAIL. THE BANGING SOUNDS SEEMED TO BE SIGNALS COMING FROM DIFFERENT POINTS, POSSIBLY GUARD POSITIONS.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

GySgt R. W. HALL
3rd PLT. Co. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND FURTHER PATROL ACTIVITIES DIRECTED TOWARD THE SUSPECTED SOURCE OF THE NOISES HEARD BY THIS PATROL.
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HALL,	1365314	CORMIER,	B102021
WHITNEY,	2212884	GIRVIN,	2291446
ADCOX,	2223448	PODSCHELNE,	2190747
HOFFMAN,	2164259	LANGEVIN,	2290354
ANDERSEN,	2244520	DUFFY,	1991860
REASON,	2172165	RIVENBARK,	2308276

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 12 February 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 67-67083 67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

117 67COPY NO 4 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT B-2-2 CALL SIGN CRABTREE PATROL LEADER SSGT ALEXANDERNO. PERS. 11 INSERTION TIME 161200H COORDINATES AT958388EXTRACTION TIME 191600H COORDINATES AT9513725-31. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments. NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation:
 - (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
 - (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 161200H and inserts at vico. AT958388, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600 on 19 February 1967, vico. AT951372

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-55

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roaster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (To include one day extra ration in the event of extraction)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.5

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CRABTREE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2
	Div AO Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	{ 4
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ANNEX "A"

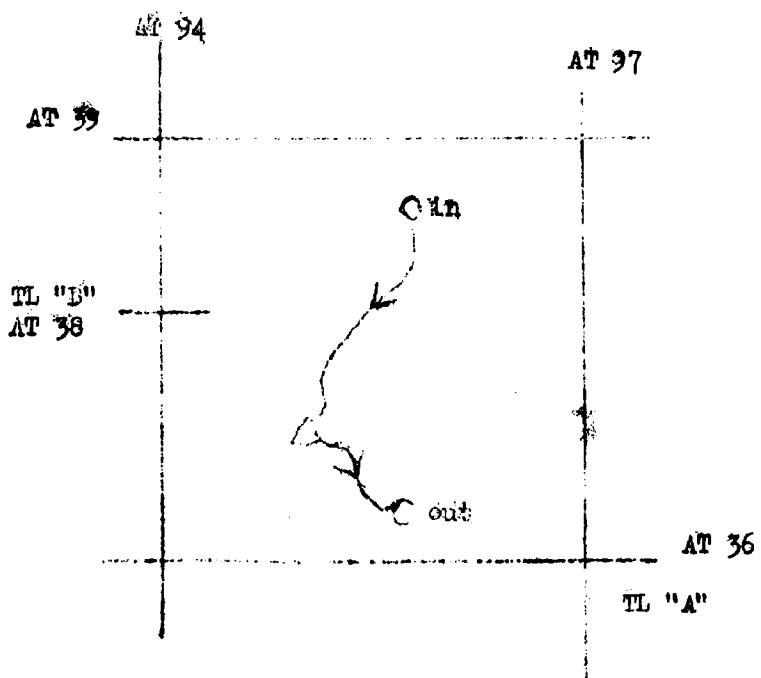
OPERATION ORDER # 67-67

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

13 February 1967

CRABTREE



S-3

Operation Order: 67-67
 Patrol: Crabtree 1-2-B
 Debriefer: Lt E.M. ST.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014 Sheet 6640 III

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 201800H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENL. 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S 2 PRR 9'S, 2 TX50 1 M-49 SCOPE.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M79, 1 M76, 3 CLAYMORES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 171420H/201630H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 74 HRS WITH 6 SIGHTINGS OF 40 VC. 6 ARTILLERY MISSIONS WERE CALLED RESULTING IN ONE VC KIA (PROB.). CIVILIAN TRAFFIC IN THE PASS WAS MAINLY EAST. VC TRAFFIC WAS MAINLY MOVING WEST.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY

171745H-AT935365 8 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL IN BLK AND KHAKI CARRYING 8 RIFLES AND 8 PACKS. FM WAS CALLED WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

191155H-AT953364 3 VC MOVING ON TRAIL IN BLACK UNIFORM CARRYING 2 PACKS. FM WAS CALLED DISPENSING THE VC.

191550H-1610-AT953365 6 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK AND KHAKI. 1 B.A.R. AND 2 PACKS. FM CALLED VC TOOK COVER IN CAVE, 20 MINUTES LATER 5 VC CAME OUT RUNNING. ARTY HAD GOOD COVERAGE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB.).

191700H-AT922372 6 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL IN KHAKI'S AND BLACK PJ'S CARRYING 2 RIFLES AND 6 PACKS. FM CALLED WITH RESULTS UNKNOWN.

191840H-AT957376 PATROL HEARD NOISES VERY CLOSE TO THEIR POSITION, PATROL THREW ONE M-26 GRENADE IN THE VIC. OF THE NOISE, ALL NOISE CEASED.

DECLASSIFIED

200845H-AT922371 9 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN KHAKI AND BLACK CARRYING 9 PACKS AND 1 RIFLE. FM CALLED. AO CAME OVER AND FIRED ROCKETS WITH RESULTS UNKNOWN.

201000H-AT922371 8 VC STANDING ON TRAIL IN KHAKI AND BLACK, CARRYING 8 PACKS. FM CALLED WITH RESULTS UNKNOWN.

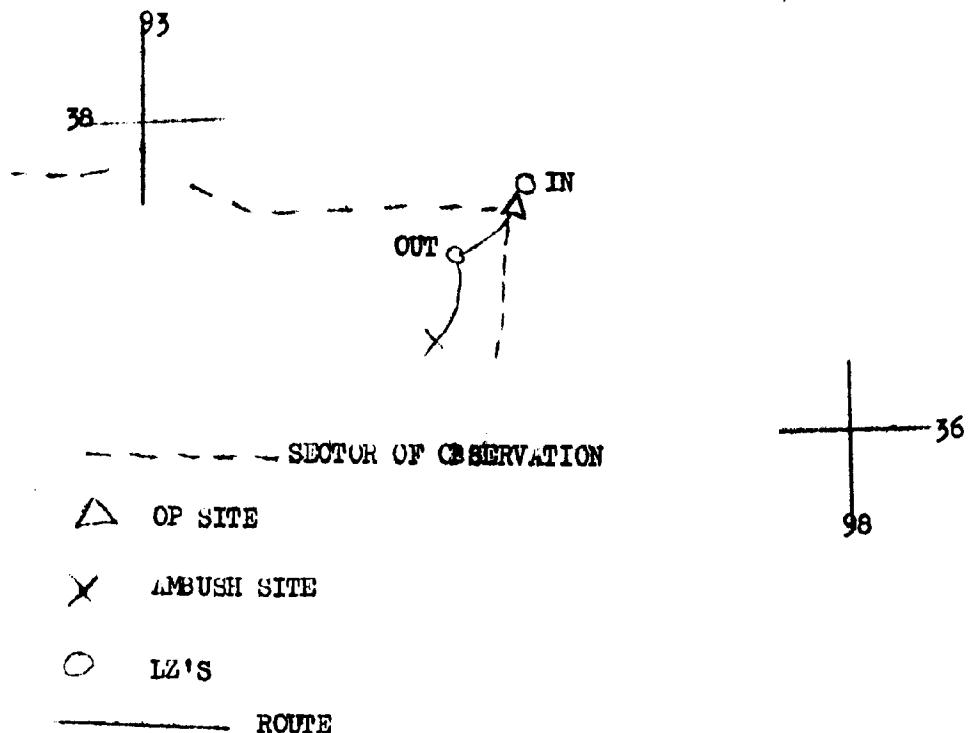
B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH INTERSPERSED PRIMARY AND THICK THICK SECONDARY GROWTH.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT956377 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT951372 IS ALSO GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. GOOD OP SITE 100 METERS FROM INSERTION LZ VIC. AT957376. OP SITE TO TRAIL IS 700 METERS. NO TRAILS OR SIGNS OF RECENT VC ACTIVITY ARE IN THIS AREA. A GOOD AMBUSH SITE IS LOCATED ON THE TRAIL VIC AT953365. DUE TO THE HIGH BANK ON THE TRAIL IT WOULD PRESENT SOME PROBLEMS FOR A PRISONER SNATCH. THERE ARE MANY CAVES AND TRENCHES ALONG THE ROAD FOR VC USE IF FIRED ON BY ARTILLERY.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE VC CAN MOVE THROUGH THE PASS AT NIGHT UNHINDERED AND WE SUSPECT THEY ARE. THE PASS IS A CRITICAL ROUTE. FARMERS MOVING THROUGH THE PASS LOWER THEIR HEADS AND GET OUT OF THE WAY WHEN THE VC COME BY.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: BECAUSE OF DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED WITH ARTILLERY AND THE MANY PROTECTIVE SHELTERS ON THE TRAIL, ARTILLERY WAS VIRTUALLY INEFFECTIVE.

S/SGT ALEXANDER
B CO. 2ND PLT, 2ND SQD.
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DIBRIEFER: EXPLOITATION SHOULD BE MADE ON THIS TRAIL, POSSIBLY AN AMBUSH OR SNIPING PATROL. THE VC USE THIS PASS ALMOST CONTINUALLY.
13. PATROL'S MEMBERS:

ALEXANDER	1666200	MCINTOSH	2101080
ROYAL	2101054	REYNA	2226673
ROBINSON	2067888	THOMAS	2149845
THIELEN	2114100	MECCA	2228514
FERGUSON	2100266	JOHNSON	2320156
ROCK	7886123	ROSAS	943576

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 13 February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 68-67

084 67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

118 67

COPY NO	4	OF	17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.			

UNIT 5-F-2 CALL SIGN BRISBANE PATROL LEADER SGT. McDONALD

NO. PERS. 11 INSERTION TIME 161230H COORDINATES ZC190652

EXTRACTION TIME 191430H COORDINATES ZC199641

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces... Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments. NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 161230H and inserts at vic. ZC190652, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1430 on 19 February 1967, vic. ZC199641

B. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-57

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

...c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have married, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. FREQUENCIES.
 - (1) Primary; Helo; 35.5
 - (2) Alternate Net; 34.0
 - (3) Artillery (1) POLISH HOTEL 37.4

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Bat talion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT BRISBANE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Primary Relay
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Secondary Relay
BLACK COAT - AO

- e. Command Post:
 - (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); vio. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	2
	Div AO Sec	1
	11th Mar	4
	Recon Bn FSCC	1

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

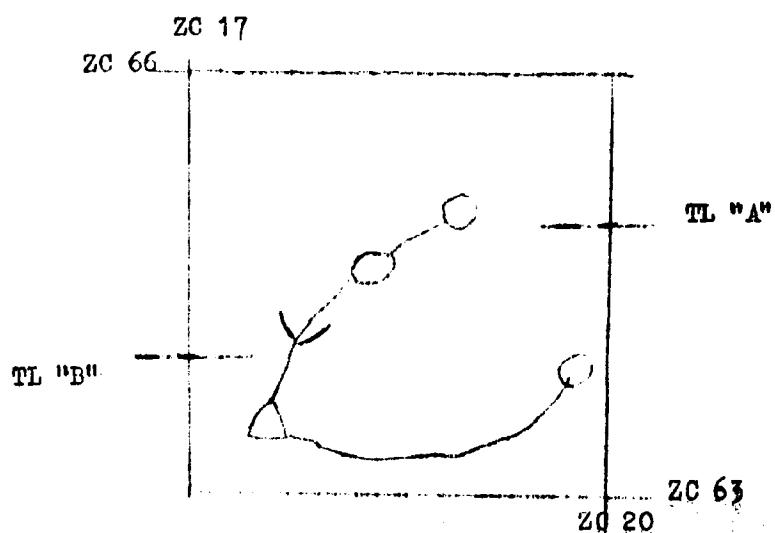
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation [redacted] # 60-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
13 February 1967
BRISBANE



DECLASSIFIED

5 - 5

Operation Order: 68-67
 Patrol: Brisbane 5-F-2
 Debriefe: Lt. E.M. ST. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014 Sheet 6540 I

Copy No ____ of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 200900H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 7 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 7X50'S.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 CLAYMORE MINES, 1 M-76, 1 M-79, 8 GAS MASKS
8 CS GRENADES.
2. MISSION: CONDUIT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 161345H/200830H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 92 HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS OF 16 VC. 2 FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF), 7 VC KIA (PROB) AND 6 VC WIA (CONF).
6. OBSERVATION OF THE ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

171210H-ZC183648 13 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK AND KHAKI CARRYING 13 RIFLES. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF), 5 VC KIA (PROB) AND 6 VC WIA (CONF). ONE SMALL SECONDARY EXPLOSION WAS HEARD AND WAS SUSPECTED TO BE A HAND GRENADE.

171545H-ZC182646 3 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK AND KHAKI'S CARRYING 3 RIFLES. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).
 - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH UP TO 12' HIGH. STREAMS IN AREA ARE NOT ON MAP. THEY ARE INTERMITTENT BUT WATER IS FLOWING AT THIS TIME.
 - C. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC.ZC175650, WILL ACCOMMODATE 2 CH-46'S. EXTRACT LZ VIC.ZC185646, WILL ACCOMMODATE 1 CH-46. OTHER LZ'S ARE AS SHOWN ON MAP. THERE ARE CLEARED AREAS IN GRID SQUARES ZC1864 AND ZC1764. THERE ARE NO OP SITES IN THIS AREA FOR OBSERVATION OF THE VALLEY TO THE WEST.

A-58

VIC.ZC17564, A 100' SQUARE WOODEN FENCE 3' HIGH APPEARING TO BE AN OLD UNUSED CATTLE PEN. A PUNJI PIT ANIMAL TRAP IS ON THE SOUTHEAST OF THE FENCE. A 4 MAN CAMP SITE IS NEAR THE ENCLOSURE BUT APPEARED UNUSED FOR AT LEAST 2 MONTHS. EVIDENCE OF WILD PIGS IN AREA.

A SMALL ANIMAL CAVE WAS FOUND VIC.ZC181646. OUTSIDE THE CAVE WERE A TRIPPED DEADFALL ANIMAL TRAP, A 10' SPEAR AND A BEAR TRAP. THERE WAS NO EVIDENCE OF RECENT ACTIVITY.

A TRAIL NOT ON THE MAP (SEE OVERLAY) WAS USED BY THE VC. IT IS 1 METER WIDE AND APPEARED WELL USED.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: SLIGHTLY FATIGUED BUT IN GOOD SHAPE.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS AREA IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR DOGS AS TERRAIN IS TOO THICK. THE PATROL HAD COMMUNICATION PROBLEMS. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT FUTURE PATROLS STAY ON THE HIGH GROUND OR THAT A RELAY STATION BE ESTABLISHED.

THE VC APPEARED TO BE COMING FROM THE SOUTH AND MOVING TOWARDS THE VALLEY VIC. ZC1665.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

SGT. MCDONALD
5TH PLT, 2ND SQD.
1ST FORCE RECON

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: FUTURE PATROLS TO THE SOUTH AND ALSO INTO THE VALLEY. THIS TRAIL APPEARS TO BE A ROUTE IN AND OUT OF THIS AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

MCDONALD	1953845	HOYT	2160250
ALLEN	2174806	RUSSELL	2254100
VERNON	2217702	GLOR	2259423
RODGERS	5247789	WOLFE	2030387

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

17

67



64

20

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 2 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 14 February 1967

5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 69-67

085 67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheets 6640 III; 6640 IV.
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 69-67.

UNIT C-1-1 CALL SIGN CIRCUMSTANCE PATROL LEADER LT. FABLENO. PERSONS 12/1 dog INSERTION TIME 180730H COORDINATES vic. AT959418EXTRACTION TIME 211400H COORDINATES vic. AT928396.1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: 1 Scout dog team.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION:a. Concept of Operations:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 180730H, and inserts at vic. AT959418, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1400H on 21 February 1967, vic. AT928396.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

138 67

CCOPY NO

2 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- 1 -

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b).
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX "G"
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

- a. Reference (b).
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; AO Net 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net 37.9
- (3) Artillery: (a) ARNICA ECHO (105's) 39.3
(b) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn,
BEACON LIGHT CIRCUMSTANCE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein) vic. AT959752.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	2
	Div AO Sec	1
	11th Mar	4
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C.M. Welzant

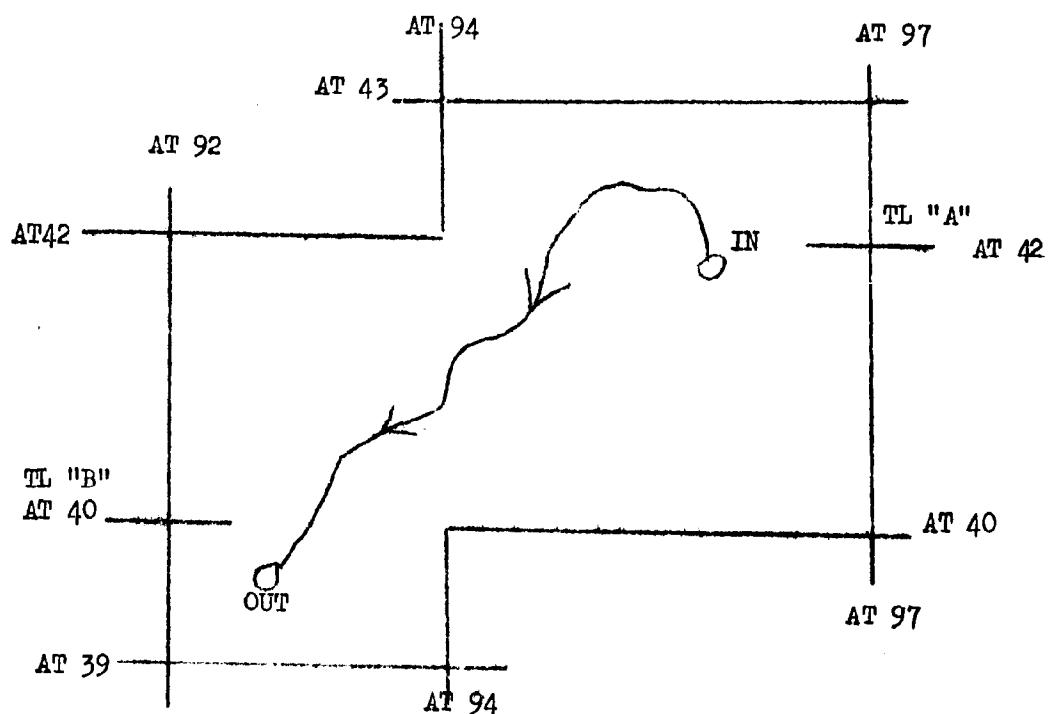
C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 69-67 (Annex "A")
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
14 February 1967
CIRCUMSTANCE



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order 69-67
 Patrol: 1-C CIRCUMSTANCE
 Debriefer: Lt. E.M. ST.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheet 6640 III, IV.

S - 3

No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 221400H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 2 OFF, 10 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 7X50.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 20 M-14 AP MINES, 13 CS GRENS/MASKS
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 191700H/221230H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 68 HRS. WITH 6 SIGHTINGS OF 52 VC. 4 CONTACTS WERE MADE RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB). 3 AIRSTRIKES WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 7 VC KIA (CONF) AND 11 VC KIA (PROB). 1 1/2 TONS OF RICE WAS RECOVERED AND 1/2 TON DESTROYED BY REINFORCING ELEMENTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY.

191900H-AT961436 2 LIGHTS SPOTTED FROM UNKNOWN SOURCE.

200840H-AT955425 7 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL INTO HARBOUR SITE. 6 WOMEN IN BLACK AND 1 MAN IN GREEN CAMOUFLAGE UNIFORM WITH PACK. CONTACT WAS MADE, WITH 5 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB). HARBOUR SITE WAS AT LEAST ONE YEAR OLD AND HAD TWO HUTS IN IT. ONE WAS 20'x40' ON STILTS IN THE STREAM BED AND THE OTHER WAS 10'x15' AND HELD AT LEAST TWO TONS OF RICE. PATROL SET UP DEFENSIVE POSITION AND WAITED FOR REINFORCING INFANTRY ELEMENTS TO ARRIVE AND BRING THE RICE OUT. AT 201245H TWO PLATOONS OF USMC INFANTRY ARRIVED AND CARRIED OUT 1 1/2 TONS; THE REMAINING 1/2 TON WAS DESTROYED BY SCATTERING IT ON THE GROUND. UNIT WAS FROM E/2/5.

201300H-AT955425 1 VC WEARING BLACK AND GREY WITH 2 GRENADES CAME INTO HARBOUR SITE FROM THE WEST. CONTACT MADE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF). DOCUMENTS FOUND ON BODY HAVE BEEN FORWARDED TO G-2.

201315H- AT955425 APPROX. 6 VC FIRED 50 RDS. SEMI AND AUTOMATIC CARBINE FIRE INTO PATROL'S POSITION. FIRING CEASED WHEN PATROL RETURNED SITE; CONDUCTED AIR STRIKE WITH GOOD COVERAGE BUT UNKN RESULTS.

210920H-AT956423 APPROX. 20 VC MOVING NORTH ON TRAIL; AMBUSH BY PATROL RESULTED IN 3 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC WIA (CONF).

A-60

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

210930H- AT956423; 3 VC MOVING SOUTH; CONDUCTED AIR STRIKE RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).

210950H- AT956423; 15 VC AT BASE OF HILL WATCHING AIR STRIKE (SEE 210930H); CALLED ANOTHER AIR STRIKE RESULTED IN 7 VC KIA (CONF) AND 8 VC KIA (PROB).

B. TERRAIN: HILLY, WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH 2'-40' HIGH. THERE ARE MANY STREAMS FLOWING AT THIS TIME IN THE AREA.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT961436 AND EXTRACT VIC. AT 956422; BOTH ZONES SUITABLE FOR A SINGLE CH-46. THERE ARE AT LEAST TWO OTHER ZONES IN THE AREA: VIC. AT957427, A 2-BIRD ZONE, AND AT957419, A ONE BIRD ZONE.

THE ENTIRE AREA IS COVERED WITH A NETWORK OF TRAILS. MANY TIMES THE PATROL HEARD VOICES BUT DID NOT MAKE CONTACT OTHER THAN AT THE TIMES INDICATED ABOVE. THE PATROL'S SCOUT DOF PICKED UP SCENT QUITE OFTEN.

AT VIC. AT960432 AND AT VIC. AT960430, THE PATROL FOUND 30 MAN HARBOUR SITES, NEITHER OF WHICH SHOWED ANY RECENT SIGNS OF USE. IN THE SECOND WERE FOUND 50 PIECES OF LUMBER MEASURING 2"x2"x8' AND STACKED IN TWO PILES. THERE ARE NO SIGNS OF LUMBERING IN THE AREA.

VIC. AT957423, NEAR A STREAM THERE ARE TWO LARGE LOGS CUT FLAT ON ONE SIDE. THESE ARE PROBABLY USED AS A FOOTBRIDGE DURING THE RAINY SEASON.

VIC. AT966421, IN A CREEK BED, THE PATROL HEARD SOUNDS OF DOGS, CHICKENS, AND WOOD CHOPPING. THIS IS A POSSIBLE BASE CAMP AREA.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 16 VC KIA (CONF); 12 VC KIA (PROB); 2 VC WIA (CONF).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE AREA TO THE EAST AND SOUTH SHOULD BE CHECKED OUT FOR BASE CAMPS OR HARBOUR SITES ETC. CONTACT IS VERY LIKELY IN THIS AREA AS EVIDENCED BY THE NUMBER OF THEM WHICH THIS PATROL ENCOUNTERED.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NO ARTILLERY FM'S CONDUCTED; AIR WAS OUTSTANDING.

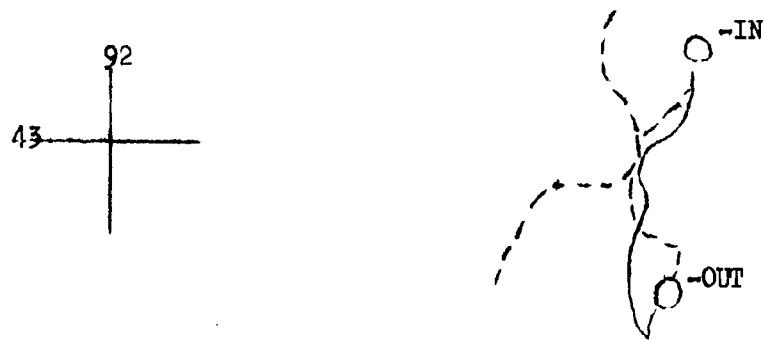
LT. E. FABLE
1st PLT. CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:	FABLE, 089598	DOWNING, 2271144
	NEUBAUER, 091195	SADDLER, 2105793
	O'CONNELL, 2031520	LIGGETT, 2296360
	BROTMAN, 2226368	BAKER, 2184880
	RUDI, 2211409	SHRUBECK, 9972448
	BLEISMAN, 2212757	
	SIMCOX, 2221206	
	MATTHEWS, 2264959	

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

088 67 S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~Copy 3 of 18 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

DA NANG, RVN

February 15, 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 70-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6541II
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800, 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #70-67

152 67	
COPY NO	3 OF 18
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT 5-F-1 CALL SIGN KILLER KANE PATROL LEADER SGT. PRESTONNO. PERS. 11 INSERTION TIME 180800H COORDINATES ZC140846EXTRACTION TIME 211500H COORDINATES ZC1318421. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 180800H and inserts at vico. ZC140846, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1500H on 21 February 1967, vico. ZC131842.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least (10) ten M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.0
- (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
- (3) Artillery; REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 (COF)
36.2 (Admin)

- c. Shakle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer

- d. Call Signs:

BECON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BECON LIGHT KILLER KANE - Patrol
BECON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2 }
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2 }
	Div A0 Sec	{ 1 }
	11th Mar	{ 4 }
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1 }

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

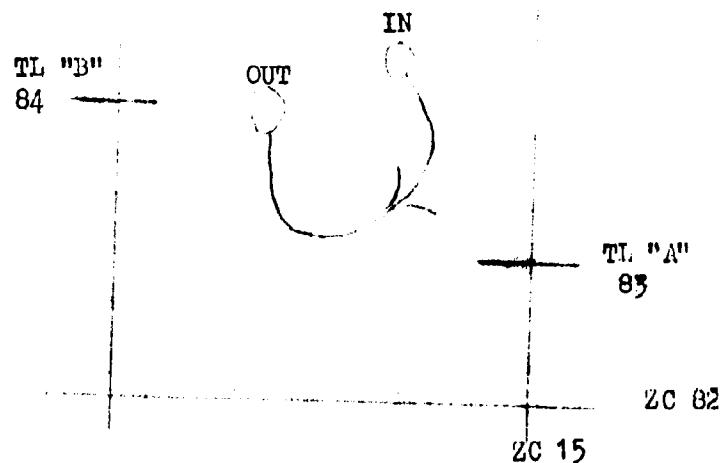
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 70-67 ANNEX "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
February 15, 1967
KILLER KANE

ZC 12

ZC 85



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 70-67
 Patrol: 5-1-F Killer Kane
 Briefefer: Cpl. E. S. Waters
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS L7014
 Sheet 6541 III

5-3

Copy No _____ of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 231830H February 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT.
 - A. COMPOSITION: 8 EN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50; 1 6x30.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-76/4 VP RIF. GREN; 10 CS GREN/M.SKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 201015H/231520H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 79 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC OR OF INDICATIONS OF RECENT VC ACTIVITY.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY: NONE.
 - B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA IS EXTREMELY STEEP; DENSE CANOPY UP TO 200' IN HEIGHT COVERS IT THROUGHOUT; THE UNDERBRUSH IS HEAVY IN THE LOW AREAS BUT SPARS BEYOND THE THIRD OR FOURTH CONTOUR LINE.
 THERE IS NO WATER ATOP THE MOUNTAIN, ONLY DRIED STREAM BEDS; NEAR ITS BASE THERE ARE STREAMS FLOWING BUT THEY ARE LIKELY TO DRY UP LATER IN THE SEASON. THESE STREAMS CONTAIN FISH.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT W.S MADE VIC, ZC130841 ON THE ROAD; THIS AREA WILL ACCOMMODATE 1 CH-46. EXTRACT WAS MADE FROM A ONE-BIRD ZONE OF 3-4 FOOT SCRUB VIC. ZC136846.
 AT VIC, ZC131840 THE PATROL FOUND ONE WEEK OLD VC HARBOUR SITE, LARGE ENOUGH FOR 8 MEN AND HAVING A HORSHOE TYPE MG EMPLACEMENT; THE EMPLACEMENT HAD NO APPARENT FIELD OF FIRE.
 THERE WERE SEVERAL TRAILS IN THE AREA (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY); ALL WERE FAIRLY WIDE AND SHOWED NO SIGNS OF RECENT USE; MAY BE LOGGING TRAILS AS EVIDENCE OF SUCH ACTIVITY WAS FOUND IN THIS AREA.
 THE TOP OF THE RIDGELINE TA LANG WAS UNSUITABLE AS AN OP INTO ELEPHANT VALLEY BECAUSE OF THE CANOPY. THERE IS EVIDENCE THAT A FORMER RECON PATROL HAS BEEN HERE.
 THIS AREA ABOUNDS WITH WILDLIFE INCLUDING TIGERS, ELEPHANTS, AND APES, EVIDENCE OF WHICH WAS FOUND.
 A PATROL CANNOT EXPECT TO CUT OR BLOW AN HIZ IN THIS AREA BUT MUST RELY ON THOSE FEW THAT ARE AVAILABLE, ESPECIALLY THE ROAD WHICH THIS PATROL USED.

A-62

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THERE ARE ONLY FEW, IF ANY, VINES IN THIS AREA. ANY PATROL COMING HERE IN THE FUTURE SHOULD CONSIDER CHECKING OUT THE TRAIL WHICH RUNS EAST FROM VIC ZC140826; THEY SHOULD BE PREPARED TO ENCOUNTER LARGE NUMBERS OF LEACHES AND MOSQUITOS.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

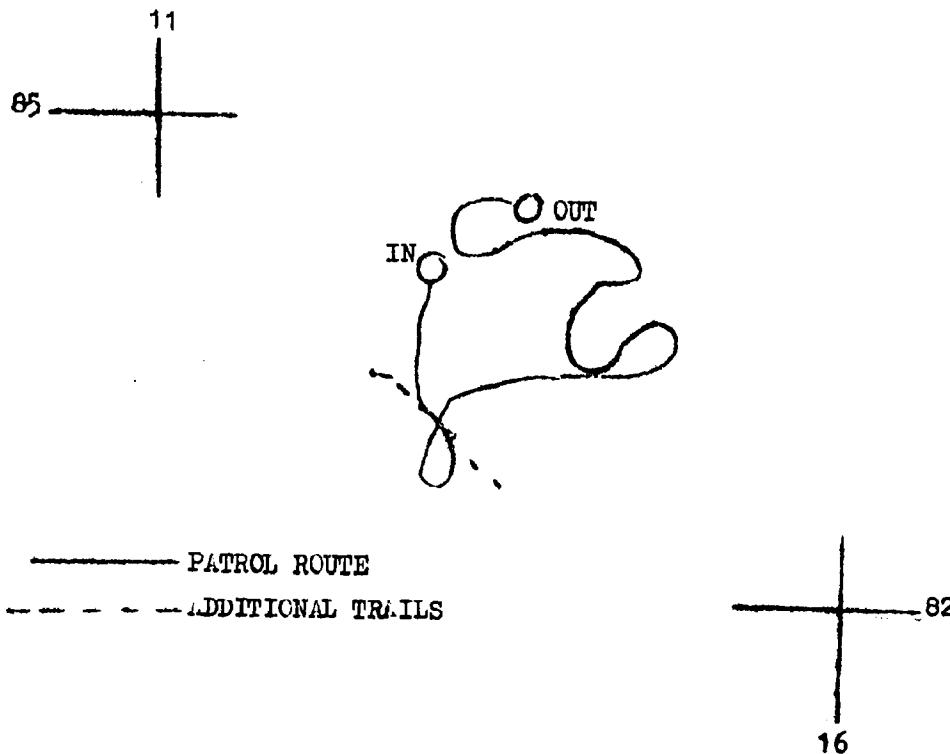
SGT. B. J. PRESTON
5th PLY. 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

PRESTON, 2078875	SLOWICK, 2279768
COBB, 2101639	POWELL, 2252433
ELLISON, 2031035	CASTON, 2213737
BORECKY, 2168645	WILKINS, 2147185
PUGH, 2147226	

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



085 67 S - 3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 1 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 February 15 1967

1ST RECON BN 3&C FILES

153 67

COPY NO / OF /
 1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 71-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 71-67

UNIT C-3-2 CALL SIGN EYELET PATROL LEADER LT. KINGNO. PERS. 11 INSERTION TIME 180800H COORDINATES AT856348EXTRACTION TIME 211430H COORDINATES AT84331. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overly)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 180800H and inserts at vic. AT856348, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1430H on 21 February 1967, vic. AT8433

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS.

o. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b).

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar Div Op 301-66 ANNEX 2.

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES.

1)	Primary; Helo;	<u>37.9</u>
2)	Alternate Net;	<u>36.4</u>
3)	Artillery (1)	<u>REDWOOD SOUTH</u> <u>37.3</u>
	(2)	<u>ARNICA ECHO</u> <u>39.3</u>

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT EYELET - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	2
	Div A0 Sec	1
	11th Mar	4
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

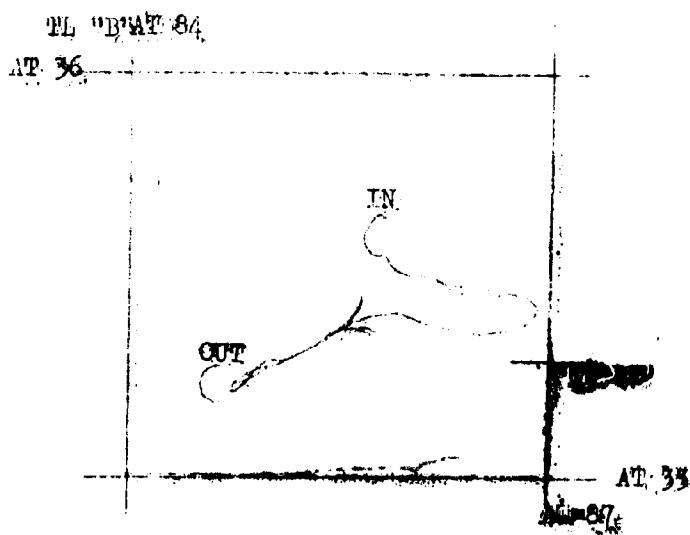
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 71-67 ANNEX "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
15 February, 1967
EYELET



MAP OF RECONNAISSANCE
1st RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION (REIN)

5

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Operation Order: 71-67
 Patrol: C-3-2 EYELET
 Debriefe: CPL. E.S. WATERS
 Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheet 6640 III

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 221630H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 9 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S; 2 7X50'S.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 20 CS GREN/MASKS; 1 M-79; 4 WP RIF/GRN; 2 BLKS C-4/ACCESSORIES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 191730H/221500H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 70 HRS. WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC. THE AREA PATROLLED APPEARED TO BE USED FOR TRANSIT PURPOSES.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY: NONE
 - B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA HAS CANOPY GENERALLY 30'-40' IN HEIGHT AND HEAVY SECONDARY GROWTH WHICH MAKES MOVEMENT ALMOST IMPOSSIBLE OFF THE TRAILS.
 THERE ARE AT LEAST TWO PERMANENT STREAMS IN THE AREA; ONE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP AND THE OTHER EMERGES FROM A DRAIN TRAVELING WEST VIC. AT853344.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT850352 IN A PERFECT 1 BIRD ZONE ATOP A GRASS COVERED HILL. EXTRACT WAS MADE FROM SOME OLD RICE PADDIES VIC. AT840337, FIT FOR 2 UH-46'S OR 3 UH-34'S. NO OTHER LZ'S WERE ENCOUNTERED ALONG THE PATROL'S ROUTE AND CHOPPING OR BLASTING ANYWHERE IN THE CANOPY IS IMPRACTICAL.
 THE ONLY SIGN OF ACTIVITY IN THIS AREA WAS THE EXTENSIVE TRAIL NETWORK THROUGHOUT. TRAILS AVERAGED 2' WIDE AND SHOWED STEADY USE OVER A LONG PERIOD OF TIME ALTHOUGH NO SIGNS WERE FOUND WHICH INDICATED TRAFFIC WITHIN THE PAST WEEK. THERE IS NOT APPARENT DIRECTION OR PATTERN TO THE TRAILS AS THEY OFTEN CRISSCROSS OR TRAVEL PARALLEL WITHIN 10 YARDS OF ONE ANOTHER. NO HARBOUR SITES OR OTHER SIGNS OF OCCUPATION WERE FOUND.

A. 64

ALL ALONG THE TRAILS WERE GUM TREES WITH WEDGES CUT FROM THEM AND BURNED AREA IN THE WEDGES; BELIEVE THAT TORCHES MAY BE ROLLED IN THE SAP AND BURNT TO LIGHT THE WAY AT NIGHT. ALL OF THESE TRAILS ARE INVISIBLE FROM THE AIR. UPON EXTRACTION ONE OF THE HELO'S RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM NEAR THE HLZ.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS AREA SHOWS NO SIGNS OF OCCUPATION AND APPEARS TO BE USED ONLY FOR THROUGH TRAVEL. BELIEVE THAT A UNIT UNFAMILIAR WITH THIS AREA WOULD REQUIRE A GUIDE TO FIND THEIR WAY THROUGH.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

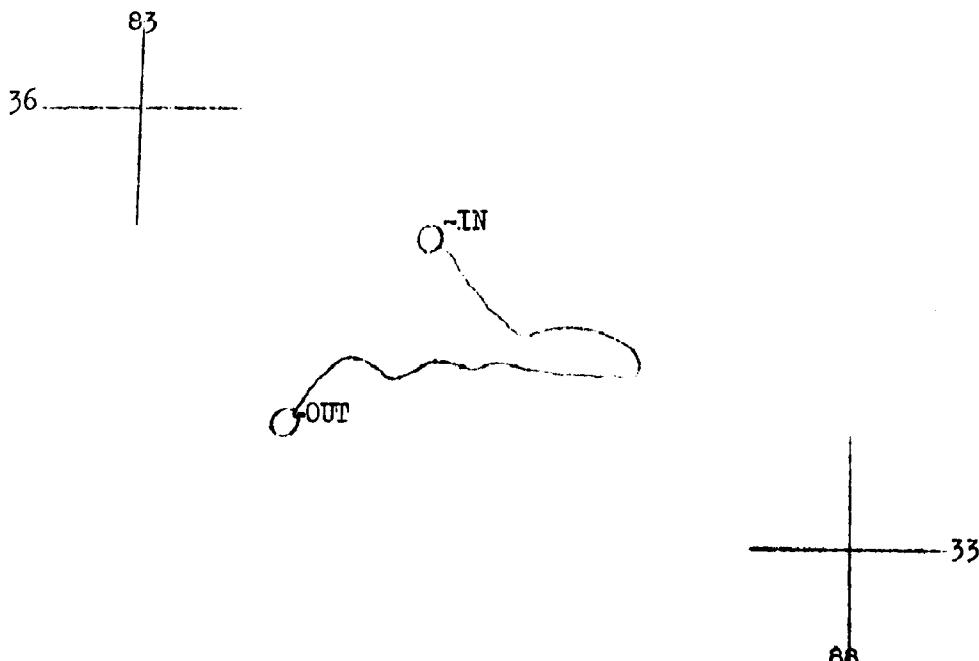
LT. K.M. KING
C CO. 3RD PLT. 2ND SQD.
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DIBRIEF R: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING	093232	BUTLER	1518253
SMOLEN	2197156	PRINDLE	2288006
SIMPKINS	2283945	BREEDLOVE	2201733
SLEEPER	2249559	WOLF	2109218
PORCARO	2254215	BROWN	6962492
FISH	2138533		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



090 67

S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 2 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 February 15, 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 72-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 71-67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

<u>154 67</u>	
COPY NO	<u>2</u> OF <u>17</u>

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT 3-2-FCALL SIGN CLASSMATEPATROL LEADER SSGT. ARNOLDNO. PERS.10INSERTION TIME 190800HCOORDINATES AT837378EXTRACTION TIME 250830HCOORDINATES AT8373781. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 190800H and inserts at vic. AT837378, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 25 February, 1967, via. AT837378

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension.)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per blocks, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES:

(1) Primary; Helo;	<u>36.4</u>
(2) Alternate Net;	<u>34.6</u>
(3) Artillery (a)	<u>REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3</u>
(b)	<u>ARNICA ECHO 39.3</u>

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CLASSMATE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

illus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{2}
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{2}
	Div AO Sec	{1}
	11th Mar	{4}
	Recon Bn FSCC	{1}

OFFICIAL



C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 72-67 ANNEX "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
February 15, 1967
CLASSMATE

TP B AT 37

OP

AT 85

TP A AT 38

AT 82

DECLASSIFIED

5-3.

094 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 February 17, 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

177 67

COPY NO 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 73-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III, 66A0IV
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800, 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFrag Order Msg # 73-67

UNIT B-1-1 CALL SIGN CHARCO SHEET PATROL LEADER LT. BARRIERNO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 210730H COORDINATES AT981412EXTRACTION TIME 241600H COORDINATES AT9844261. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INPSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 210730H and inserts at vic. AT981412, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 24 February 1967, vic. AT984426

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#66

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Holo; 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.3

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CHARGE SHEET - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

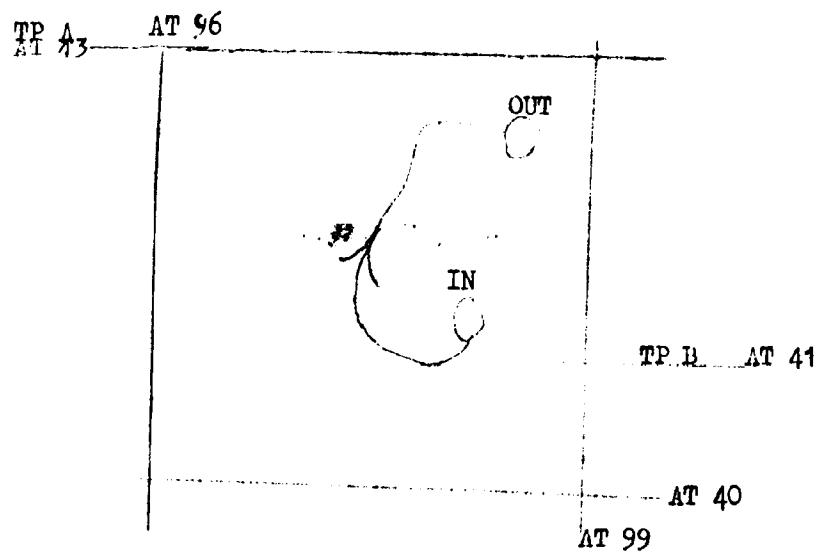
C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 73-67 ANNEX "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
February 17, 1967
CHARGE SHEET



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 73-67
 Patrol: 1-B ChargeSheet
 Debriefer: Lt. E. M. St.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
 L7014; Sheets 6640 III, IV

S-3

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 251800H February 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 11 EN, 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 M-49 SPOTTER SCOPE; 1 7x50.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-60 MG; 25 M-14 AP MINES; 3 CLAYMORES; 1 M-700 SNIPER RIFLE.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEP RTURE/RETURN: 210730H/251630H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 81 HOURS WITH NO ACTUAL SIGHTINGS OF VC. UPON INSERTION, ONE OF THE CH-46's CRASHED INJURING TWO MARINES (BOTH NON-BATTLE, ONE MEDEVAC). SPECIAL REPORT WILL BE FORWARDED TO G-2 ALONG WITH THIS PATROL REPORT.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

220400H AT999409 HEARD NOISES COMING FROM ABANDONED CH-46, BELIEVED TO BE OF VC TRYING TO STRIP IT. CALLED FOR FM BUT TARGET WAS IN DEFILADE.

212200H BT002409 SAW 10 LIGHTS MOVING DOWN RIDGELINE. NIGHT AIR STRIKE (NOT CALLED FOR BY PATROL) HIT NEARBY; LIGHTS WENT OUT.

B. TERRAIN: STEEP AND MOUNTAINOUS WITH HEAVY SECONDARY GROWTH IN THE RAVINES. THERE ARE MANY ERODED PLACES ON THE RIDGELINES WHICH CAN BE USED AS TRAILS. WATER IS PLENTIFUL IN THE AREA FRON A NUMBER OF UNMAPPED STREAMS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT999409, A SMALL RISE SUITABLE FOR A SINGLE CH-46. EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. BT011432, ALSO A ONE-BIRD ZONE. THERE ARE OTHER LZ's LOCATED AT983422, AT983418, AT981415, AND ON THE HIGH GROUND IN GRID SQUARE AT9940.

THE PATROL FOUND A 6 MONTH OLD VC HARBOUR SITE WITH THE REMAINS OF 5 FIRES VIC. AT997419. AT VIC. AT995426 WERE FOUND C-RATION TRASH AND THE SMELL OF FRESH HUMAN SPOIL; THIS IS A POSSIBLE RECENT VC CAMPSITE. THE TRAIL VIC. BT011432 WAS COVERED WITH THE FRESH BOOTPRINTS OF UP TO 6 PEOPLE.

DECLASSIFIED

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: ONE MAN MEDIVACED WITH AN INJURED ARM, OTHERWISE GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS; THERE HAVE BEEN NO VC IN THIS AREA IN FORCE FOR AT LEAST 6 MONTHS, ASIDE FROM SMALL GROUPS THAT MAY PASS THROUGH.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

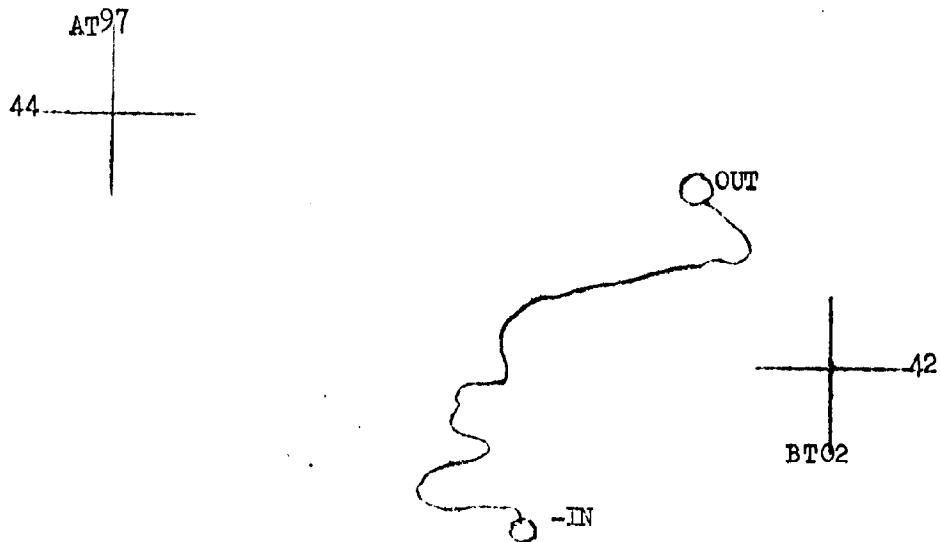
LT. W. H. BARRIER
1st PLT. CO.B
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

BARRIER,	095841	CESARIO,	2250954
RYAN,	2249520	HESS,	2034566
FTTS,	2160826	KNAPP,	2198361
BRYSON,	2101174	JONES,	2147920
ARNOLD,	2177939	WASHINGTON,	1946310
KELLY,	2244516	COMPTON,	B504195

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



S - 3

095 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 February 17 1967 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 74-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640IV
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO R3900. 1F (Intelligence GPO)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 74-67

178 67	
COPY NO	3 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN	

UNIT C-2-1 CALL SIGN COVENTRY PATROL LEADER LT. WOODBURNNO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 210730H COORDINATES AT821604EXTRACTION TIME 241670H COORDINATES AT8035971. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 210730H and inserts at vic. AT821604, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1610H on 24 February 1967, vic. AT803597

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 3600 of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#68

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (To include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions;
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Heli; 35.5
- (2) Alternate Net; 34.0
- (3) Artillery (1) POLISH HOTEL 37.4

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COVENTRY - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
POLISH HOTEL - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

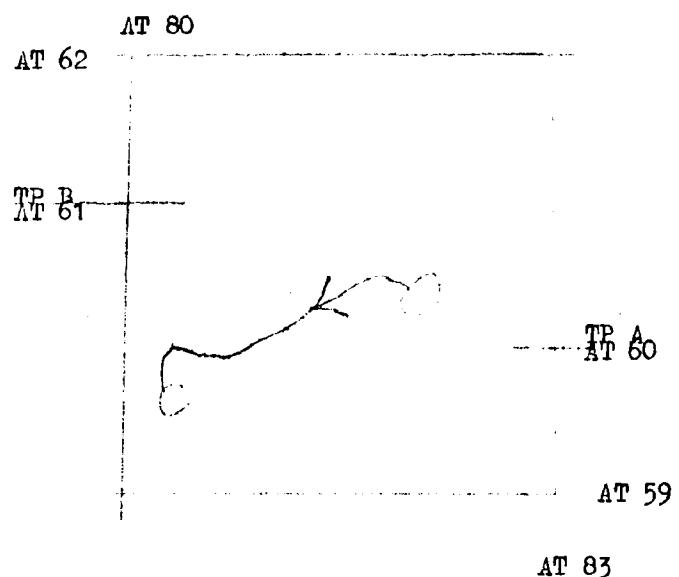
C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 74-67 ANNEX "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
17 February 1967
COVENTRY



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 74-67
 Patrol: Coventry C-2-1
 Debriefer: Lt. ST.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

5-3

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 241830H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 2 OFF, 10 ENL, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM (RIP)
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 PRR 9'S, 2 7X50'S.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-60, 1 M-79, 4 CLAYMORES, 6 M-14 AP MINES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 211630H/241645H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 64 HRS WITH 1 SIGHTING OF 2 VC. NO ARTY OR AIR MISSIONS WERE CALLED. THE PATROL HAD ONE NON BATTLE CASUALTY UPON EXTRACTION FROM A CH-46 HELICOPTER CRASH-LANDING. A REACTION FORCE FROM E/2/26 WAS CALLED IN AND SET UP A PERIMETER AROUND THE HELICOPTER. THE PATROL WAS THEN EXTRACTED.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

231220H/AT803598 2 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL INTO PATROL'S AMBUSH WEARING KHAKI UNIFORMS AND BUSH HATS. THEY HAD 2 CARBINES W/30 RD MAGAZINES AND ONE HAD A PACK. JUST PRIOR TO ENTERING THE KILLING ZONE THE SCOUT DOG BARKED AND THE VC FLED. NO FM WAS CALLED.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT822605 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT812600 GOOD FOR 2 CH-46'S. THE TRAIL ON THE OVERLAY HAS CONCEALMENT FROM THE AIR AND APPEARS HEAVILY TRAVELED. BITS OF TRASH, DROPPED BY VC WERE ALONG ITS SIDE.
 ONE MARINE WAS INJURED DURING EXTRACTION WHEN THE CH-46 CRASHED COMING IN. IT IS BELIEVED HE WAS HIT IN THE LEG FROM A PIECE OF THE ROTOR BLADE.
 VIC. AT822605 (NEAR INSERT LZ) A 5 MAN HARBOUR SITE, NOT RECENTLY USED WAS FOUND.

A-69

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF ONE NON-BATTLE CASUALTY.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE TRAIL (NOT ON MAP) IS A MAIN ROUTE IN AND OUT OF THE RIDGE AREA. A GOOD H&I FIRE TARGET IS ON THIS TRAIL FROM VIC AT814582 UP THE FINGER TO VIC. AT802600. SMALLER DOGS SHOULD BE USED AND THEN ONLY ON THE TRAILS. RECON NEEDS DOGS WHO HAVE BEEN TRAINED TO WORK WITHOUT A LEASH DUE TO THE THICK TERRAIN. THIS TRAIL IS A GOOD AREA FOR A PRISONER SNATCH OR AMBUSH BUT NOT FOR AT LEAST ONE MONTH (24 MAR 67).

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

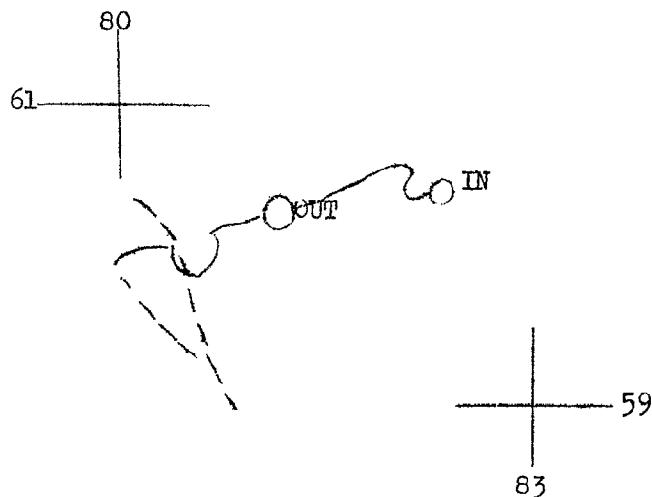
LT. L. WOODBURN
C CO. 2ND PL. 1ST SQD.
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WOODBURN	092025	STRAETER	1366270
JAMES	2223849	GEROGE	2239896
ROLLO	2250179	LOPEZ	2291266
PRICE	2283691	PASSOLO	2283235
FINLEYSON	092862	DIPETRO	7742274
SAVEDRA	2104490	KRUSE	2080688
VENTURA	2320215	(OG) RL	8X49

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



S-3

097 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 1 of 15 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 18 February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 15-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, Sheet 064111
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800, 1F (Intelligence Sec)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 15-67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

182 67	
COPY NO	1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-1-2 CALL SIGN DREADFUL PATROL LEADER Sgt. MEALANGUENO. PERS 10 INSERTION TIME 230800H COORDINATES AT837827EXTRACTION TIME 290830H COORDINATES AT8378271. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.A. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 230800H and inserts at vic. AT837827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0330H on 29 February 1967, vic. AT837827.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

A-#70

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such other special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:

(1) Primary; Helo;	<u>34.0</u>
(2) Alternate Net;	<u>35.5</u>
(3) Artillery; (1)	<u>RIPE PEACH BRAVO 37.1</u>
	(2) <u>REDWOOD NORTH 37.3</u>
	<u>36.9</u> (FDC)
	(ADMIN NET)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT DREADFUL - Patrol
BE CON LIGHT X-RAY - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
RIPE PEACH BRAVO - Arty
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn, (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

*RECEIVED
11/11/68*

(4)



DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 75-67 ANNEX "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
18 February 1967
DREADFUL

AT 82

AT 85

TP "A" AT 83

BEACON LIGHT
X-RAY

TP "B" AT 82

AT 81

AT 85

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT COMPANY C

DATE 23Feb67

CALL SIGN DREADFUL

NO. PERS. 8

NAME	SERIAL NO.	EQUIP. TYPE & NO.		
1. B.R. BALANGUE SGT	1807566	M-14	185898	
2. M.R. LAMPKIN L/CPL	2105381	M-14	182910	PRC "25" 3120
3. D. CISNEROS PFC	2269655	M-14	1384419	Bino 16600 N-60 7269239
4. B.J. SIMONS PFC	2233475	M-14	822278	
5. P.J. MACY PFC	2119142	M-79	10907 .45	1922068
6. G.J. BEVELS PFC	2278012	M-14	923786	
7. M.J. RIGGS PFC	2287838	M-14	812666	
8. L.L. HOFFMAN L/CPL	2164259	M-14	1167032	PRC "25" 1887
9. DC. FRANKS L/CPL	2208480	M-14	186229	
10. MM. MURRAY L/CPL	2136611	M-14	1061008	
11.				
12.				
13.				
14.				
15.				
16.				
17.				
18.				
19.				
20.				
21.				
22.				
23.				
24.				
25.				
26.				
27.				

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 75-67
Patrol: C-1-2 Dreadful
Debriefer: Cpl. M. B. Waters
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000, AMS
L7014; Sheet 6641 III

Copy No 3 of 25 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Bn.
Da Nang, RVN
020800H March 67

PATROL REPORT

5-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 10 EN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-60 MG; 3 E-8 GAS DISPENSERS,
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 230800H/010830H.
4. ROUTE: ALL ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED FROM THE PERMANENT OP AND RADIO RELAY AT DONG DEN, VIC. AT837827.
5. THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 144 HOURS WITH NO ACTIVE SIGHTINGS OF ENEMY.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY: NONE.
 - B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT WERE MADE FROM VIC. AT837827.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOE.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SGT. B. R. BALANGUE
1st PLT. Co. C
PATROL LEADER.

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:	BALANGUE, 1807566	BEVELS, 2278012
	LAMPKIN, 2105381	RIGGS, 2297838
	CISNEROS, 2269655	HOFFMAN, 2164259
	SIMONS, 2233475	FRANKS, 2208480
	MACEY, 2119142	MURRAY, 2136517

A-71

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

098 67 5-3

Copy 3 of 18 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
19 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

183 67

COPY NO 3 OF 18
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 76-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6541II, 6641III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #76-67

UNIT 1-2-F CALL SIGN COUNTERSIGN PATROL LEADER Sgt. BLANKENSHIPNO. PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 221430H COORDINATES ZC192800EXTRACTION TIME 251430H COORDINATES ZC2088081. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments. 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed3. EXECUTION

CANCELLED

- a. Concept of Operation:
 - (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
 - (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 221430H and inserts at vic. ZC192800, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1430H on 25 February 1967, vic. ZC208808

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades,

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.0
- (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 (FDC)
36.9 (Admin. Net)

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COUNTERSIGN - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

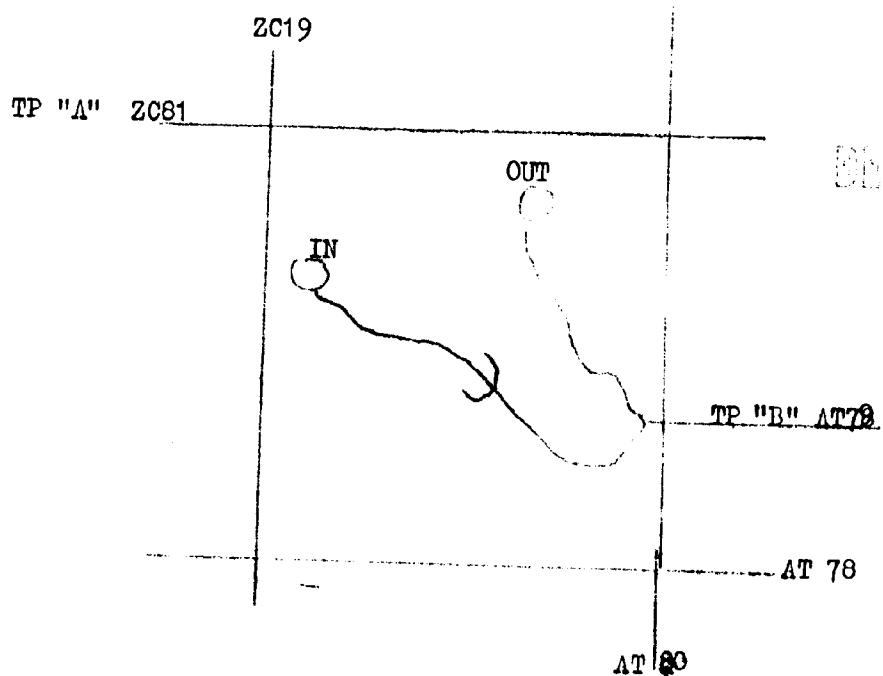
C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 76-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
19 February 1967
COUNTER SIGN



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

0100 67 S-3
 Copy 4 of 17 copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 20 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

185 67

COPY NO	4	OF	17
---------	---	----	----

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATIONS ORDER # 77-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III.
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg. # 77-67.

UNIT B-1-2 CALL SIGN COMANCHE PATROL LEADER SSGT YOUNGNO. PERSONS 13 INSERTION TIME 221330H COORDINATES ZC178513EXTRACTION TIME 251330H COORDINATES ZC205518.1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: None

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 221330H and inserts at vic. ZC178513, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1330H, on 25 February 1967, vic. ZC205518.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#73

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of class V plus at least 2 blocks C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected;

b. Frequencies.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.3

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT COMANCHE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Posts:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); vic. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

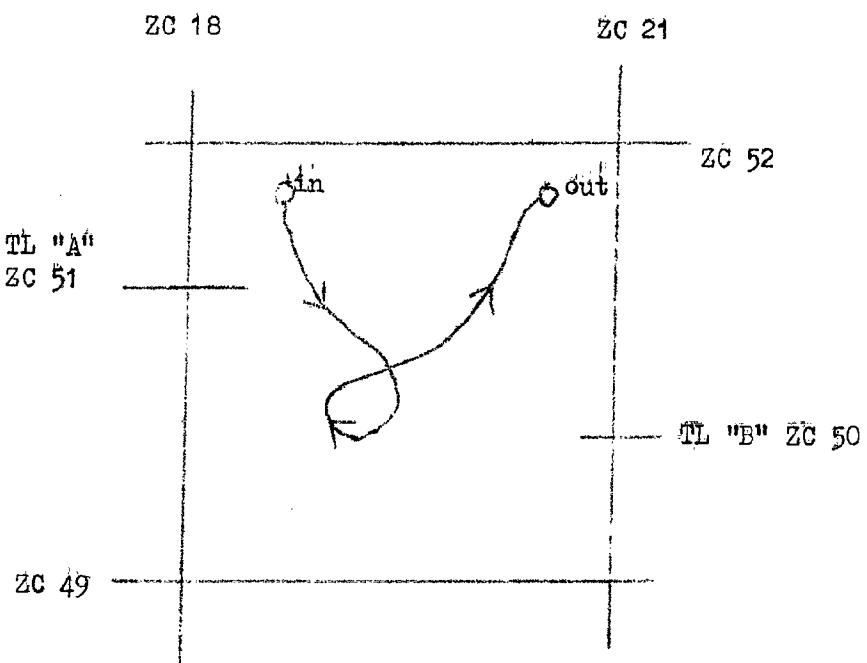
C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX "A"
OPERATION ORDER # 77-67
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
20 February 1967
COMANCHE



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order 77-67
Patrol, B-1-2 Comanche
Debriefer: Cpl. E. S. Waters
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS
L7014; Sheet 6640 III

S-3

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Bn.
Da Nang, RVN
251830H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 13 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50's.
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 5 BLMS. C-4; 10 CS/MSKS.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 221100H/251700H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 76 HOURS WITH NO DIRECT SIGHTINGS OF VC. VC ACTIVITY IN THIS AREA CONSISTS MAINLY IN THE USE OF THE EXTENSIVE TRAIL NETWORK.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY: NONE.
 - B. TERRAIN: THERE IS A WIDE SHELF RUNNING NE-SW FROM ZC 1851 TO ZC1448, AND COVERED WITH LOW PINE SCRUB 3'-5' HIGH. THE REMAINING AREA IS COVERED WITH DENSE CANOPY FROM 80'-100' HIGH AND WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH OF SCRUB AND VINES FROM 10'-30' IN HEIGHT.
THERE IS PLENTY OF WATER IN THE AREA ALTHOUGH SOME OF THE SMALLER STREAMS ARE DRIED UP.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. ZC178512 AND EXTR. CT FROM VIC. ZC 185518; BOTH ARE SPACIOUS ZONES WHICH HAVE BEEN USED BEFORE.
THERE IS AN EXTENSIVE TRAIL NETWORK, WELL-US ED AND RUNNING THROUGHOUT THE AREA. TRAILS AVERAGE FROM 4'-6' WIDE AND POSSIBLY ORIGINATED ALONG WITH LOGGING ACTIVITY THAT ONCE TOOK PLACE IN THE AREA; THEY HAVE NO APPARENT PATTERN, FREQUENTLY CRISSCROSSING AND COMING TO DEAD ENDS.
THE PATROL FOUND TWO HARBUR SITES, ONE VIC. ZC189507 WITH THE REMAINS OF A FIRE AND ONE VIC. ZC189507 WITH 3 OLD GRAVES; BOTH WERE AT LEAST 6 MOS. OLD.
THERE ARE WATERFALLS VIC. ZC200514. TWICE, WHILE ON THE TRAIL, THE PATROL WAS ALERTED TO THE POSSIBLE SOUNDS OF VOICES, STOPPED AND LISTENED BUT COULD CONFIRM NOTHING. ALSO, AT 242400 VIC. ZC204515 MANY MEMBERS WERE ABLE TO SMALL VC BUT COULD HEAR OR SEE NOTHING. THE PATROL DID NOT FIND A TRAIL PASSING NEARBY THEIR POSITION.

4-74

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: GENERALLY, THE VC APPEAR TO USE THE TRAILS IN THIS AREA BUT DO NOT STAY LONG.
THE PATROL EXPERIENCED COMM. DIFFICULTIES AT TIMES; THIS WAS POSSIBLY DUE TO ATMOSPHERIC CONDITIONS AS RECEPTION WAS BETTER ON SOME FREQS THAN OTHERS. RECOMMEND THAT PATROL TRY TO USE DIFFERENT FREQS IN THIS AREA WHEN SUCH DIFFICULTY IS ENCOUNTERED.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

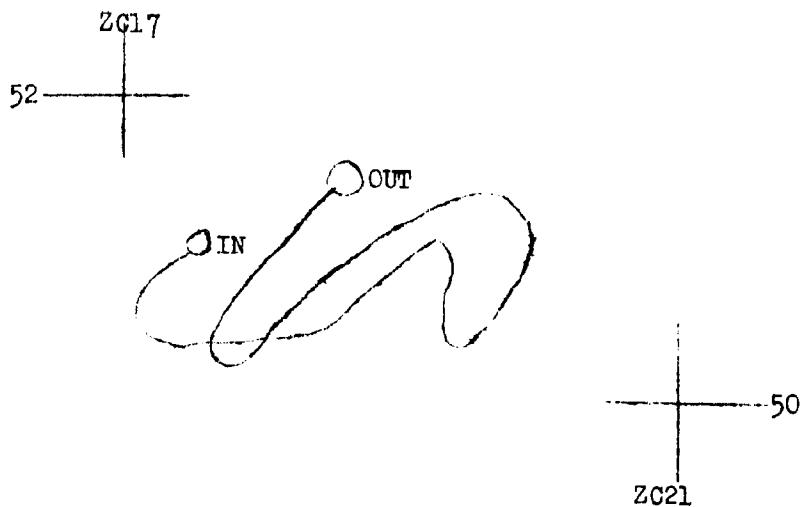
SSGT. J. W. MOUNG
1st PLT. CO. B
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: BELIEVE THAT FURTHER PATROLLING IS NEEDED HERE TO DETERMINE THE EXACT NATURE AND EXTENT OF VC ACTIVITY.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

YOUNG,	1576342	WINKELMAN,	2174213
MITCHELL,	2101555	LEBLANC,	2147908
BYRNE,	2075475	SPADE,	2181930
GENSON,	2122294	CRUMP,	2305557
CHAPMAN,	2231155	LEQUINN,	2160286
STROESSNER,	2201408	ST. CLAIR	2198122
MORGAN,	2302051	QUINN,	9971307

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

099 67 5-3
 Copy 4 of 7 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 19 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 78-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 78-67

184 67
 COPY NO 4 OF 17
 1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-2-2 CALL SIGN CABARET PATROL LEADER Sgt. KENDRICKNO. PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 221400H COORDINATES AT946343EXTRACTION TIME 251400H COORDINATES AT9593591. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: 1 Scout Dog Team

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 221400H and inserts at vic. AT946343, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1400H on 25 February 1967, vic. AT959359

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#75

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension.)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least Ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.6
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.3
- (4) Nui Lac Son-Contrive "F" 68.20

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CABARET - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
NUI LAC SON - CONTRIVE "F" - Mort.

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2
	Div AO Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	{ 4
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

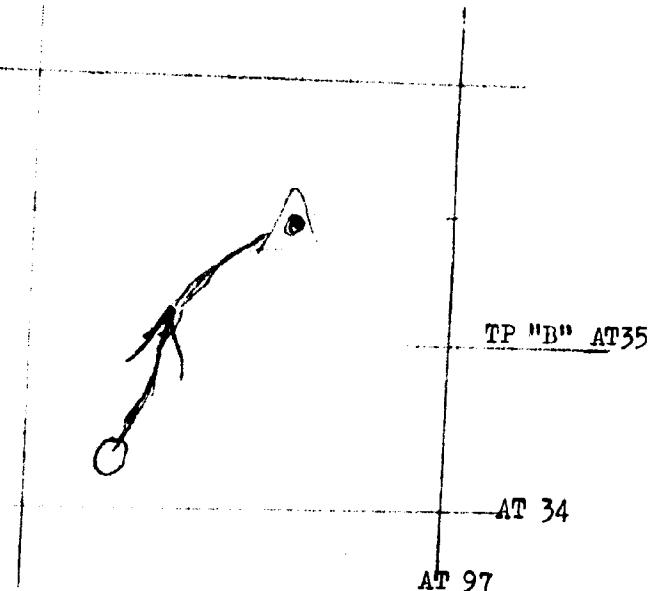
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION OPIER 78-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
19 February 1967
CADARET

AT 94

TP "A" AT 37



DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Operation Order: 78-67
 Patrol: Cabaret, 1-2-C
 Deleifer: Lt. E.M. ST. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 LMS
 L7014 Sheet 6640 III

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 231615H Feb. 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 11 EN, 1 USN.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 M-49, 1 7X50
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 SNIPER RIFLE M-700
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 221030H/231500H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ HRS WITH 1 SIGHTING OF 4 VC. 1 VCS WAS CAPTURED. 1 FM WAS CALLED WITH UNDETERMINED RESULTS. THE PATROL WAS PREMURALLY EXTRACTED DUE TO CAPTURE OF ONE VCS AND HEAT EXHAUSTION CASES.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

231015H/AT934304 4 VC MOVING WEST UP FINGER IN BLK PJ'S. THEY HAD 1 RIFLE, 1 PACK AND A DOG. FM CALLED WITH UNDETERMINED RESULTS.

231050H/AT943303 1 VCS MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLK PJ'S WITH MACHETE. PATROL MADE CONTACT AND CAPTURED. (TURNED OVER TO ITT) VCS.
 - B. TERRAIN: SECONDARY GROWTH 4' TO 6'. WATER IS PLENTIFUL FROM STREAMS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT922311 GOOD FOR 2 CH-46'S. EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT942301 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46, OTHER LZ'S IN AREA VIC. AT919311, AT929302 AND AT934300.
 VIC. AT929304 PATROL FOUND A SMALL HARBOUR SITE NOT USED FOR AT LEAST 3 WEEKS. 35 RIFLE SHELL CASINGS (7.65MM) WERE FOUND.
 THE TRAIL ON THE MAP EXISTS AND IS WELL USED. A GOOD OP SITE IS AT VIC. AT933303 (SEE OVERLAY) AFFORDS GOOD COVER AND CONCEALMENT.

DECLASSIFIED

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VCS CAPTURED.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: THE PATROL HAD 6 HEAT EXHAUSTION CASES, ALONG WITH ASSORTED SORE FEET.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: EFFECTIVENESS WAS UNABLE TO BE DETERMINED.

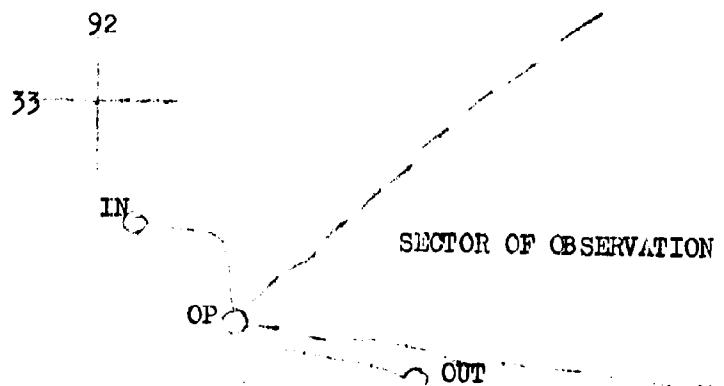
SGT J.N. KENDRICK
C CO. 1ST PLT 2ND SQD
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KENDRICK	1900140	REEP	2098624
ANGUS	2006361	CROWLEY	2289941
PORTER	2308275	SCHAFF	2259598
PRATER	2261726	MARRON	2300545
WOOLLEY	2288405	CANFIELD	2169646
SIROIS	2220646	ROGERS	5247789

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



29

95

DECLASSIFIED

0102 67 5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 21 February 1967 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 79-67

Ref: (a) Map; VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 79-67

189 67	
COPY NO 4	OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT 5-F-2 CALL SIGN BRISBANE PATROL LEADER SGT. MCDONALD

NO. PERS. _____ INSERTION TIME 250800H COORDINATES AT837378

EXTRACTION TIME 030830H COORDINATES AT837378

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM'S and PIR'sc. Attachments and Detachments:2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)

(2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 250800H and inserts at vic. AT837378, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 03 March 1967, vic. AT837378

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.

(2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. Frequencies:

c. **Shackle and Brevity Code:** Issued by Battalion Com. Officer

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT BRISBANE - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNECA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2
	Div AO Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	{ 4
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

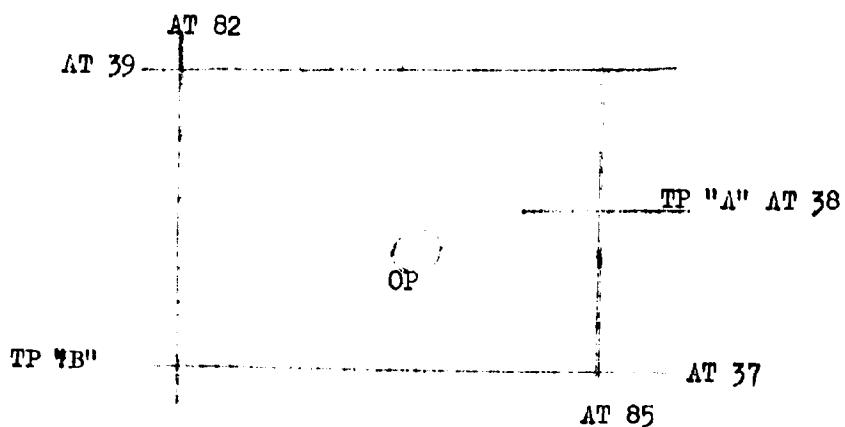
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 79-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
February 21, 1967
BRISBANE



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 79-67
 Patrol: 5-F-2 Brisbane
 Debriefor: Cpl. E. S. Waters
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; MS
 L7014; Sheet 6640 III

Copy No. 3 of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 Da Nang, RVN
 030930H March 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 8 EN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50; 1 M-49 SCBDE.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 2 CLAYMORES; 8 CS GREN/MASKS; 3 E-8 GAS DISPENSERS.

2. MISSION: FROM THE PERMANENT OP ON HILL 452, CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 251230H/030900H.

4. ROUTE: ALL ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED FROM THE PERMANENT OP VIC. AT837378.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 144 HOURS WITH NO ACTUAL SIGHTINGS OF VC, BUT WITH SOME INDICATIONS THAT THERE WAS ACTIVITY IN THE AREA. ONE FIRE MISSION WAS CONDUCTED ON SOME LIGHTS WITH UNKN. RESULTS.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

261950H AT835370

OBSERVED 3 LIGHTS MOVING NORTH; LIGHTS APPEARED TO BE FLASHLIGHTS AS THEY DID NOT BLINK; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNKN. RESULTS; LIGHTS EXTINGUISHED.

B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: THROUGHOUT THE PATROL THERE WERE SPIRES OF SMOKE COMING FROM ANTENNA VALLEY TO THE EAST.

THERE WAS AN AIRSTRIKE CONDUCTED TO THE SOUTH OF THE OP ON THE AFTERNOON OF THE 28th; ONE OF THE PHANTOMS RECEIVED MACHINE GUN FIRE FROM VIC. GS AT8535; IN ADDITION, THERE IS AN UNDETONATED 500 LB. BOMB SITTING ON THE DECK NEAR A SMALL CEMETARY VIC. AT836364.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: POP FLARES SHOULD REPLACE HAND ILLUMINATION GRENADES WHICH ARE USELESS HERE; ALSO, THE BC SCOPE NEEDS A TRIPOD BEFORE IT CAN BE USED.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD. ARNICA WHISKEY PROVIDED GOOD RESPONSE AND ACCURACY ON THE ONE FIRE MISSION.

A-78

DECLASSIFIED

SGT, J. B. McDONALD
5th PLT. 1st FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

McDONALD, 1953845
LEVIELLE, 2114301
HOYT, 2160250
ALLEN, 2174806

VERNON, 2217702
GERDNER, 2277801
HAILEY, 2101142
DALY, 2129419

010367 5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 21 February 1967 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 80-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640IV; 6640III
 (b) BnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrdrr Msg # 80-67

<u>190 67</u>	
COPY NO	4 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT B-2-1CALL SIGN DUTCH OVENPATROL LEADER SGT. COOKNO. PERS. 12INSERTION TIME 241500HCOORDINATES AT974449EXTRACTION TIME 271500HCOORDINATES AT9544481. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTEHUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 241500H and inserts at vio. AT974449, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1500H on 27 February 1967, vio. AT954448

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. Frequencies:

(1)	Primary; Heli;	<u>34.6</u>
(2)	Alternate Net;	<u>37.9</u>
(3)	Artillery	(1) <u>ARNICA ECHO 38.3</u>
		(2) <u>REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3</u>

- c. Shakle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn
BEACON LIGHT DUTCH OVEN - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty

- e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

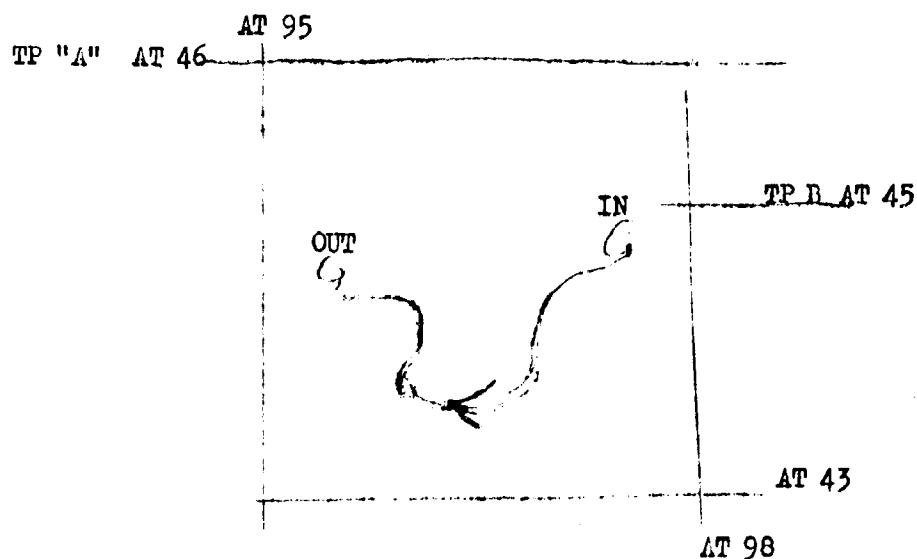
C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

(4)

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER # 80-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
21 February 1967
DUTCH OVEN



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 80-67
 Patrol: Dutchoven 1-2-B
 Debriefe: LT. E.M. ST. Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheets 6640 III, IV

5-3

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 011830H Mar 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL, 1 USN
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 3 7X50'S
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 7 M-14 AP MINES, 1 M-79, 1 M-60, 3 CLAYMORES, 5 M-49 FLAMES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 260755H/011700H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 81 HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS OF VC. ONE FIRE MISSION WAS CALLED DISPERISING THE VC. SEVERAL SIGHTINGS WERE ALSO MADE AT NIGHT OF LIGHTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY:

262100H/AT967438 PATROL HEARD 2 VN MALE VOICES COMING FROM STREAM BED.

270045H/AT963446 PATROL SIGHTED 5 LIGHTS, NO FM CALLED.

272300H/AT967441 PATROL HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION. TEAM THREW 2 GRENADES (ONE A DUD), AND NO FURTHER NOISE WAS HEARD. AREA WAS CHECKED OUT NEXT MORNING WITH INCONCLUSIVE RESULTS.

281500H/AT968458 2 VC MOVING NE ON TRAIL TOWARDS LAKE WEARING BLK PJ'S AND CARRYING PACKS, AND ONE LONG AUTOMATIC RIFLE (TYPE UNKNOWN) FM WAS CALLED DISPERISING THE VC.

281640H/AT983468 3 VC MOVING SW ON TRAIL IN BLK & KHAKI CARRYING 1 RIFLE. VC SPLIT UP AT TRAIL JUNCTION VIC AT982468. NO FM WAS CALLED.

282000H/AT976441 PATROL SAW 3 LIGHTS ON RIDGELINE. NO FM CALLED.

A-#80

010330H/AT977440 SAW 1 LIGHT, NO FM CALLED.

B. TERRAIN: PRIMARY AND SECONDARY GROWTH MINGLED WITH THICK ELEPHANT GRASS 5' TO 7' HIGH. STREAM ON MAP IS RUNNING. STREAM RUNNING N & S VIC AT963438 NOT SHOWN ON MAP.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT958437 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT974445 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. OTHER LZ'S ARE AVAILABLE IN LOW GROUND IN GRID SQUARE AT9544.

GOOD OP'S TO NORTH LOCATED VIC AT961437, 962435, 967441, AND 970441. MANY LARGE ROCKS PROVIDE GOOD COVER FOR THESE OP'S. MANY TICKS WERE FOUND IN VIC. GRID SQUARE AT9544.

A NEWLY CUT TRAIL 1 METER WIDE WAS FOUND RUNNING NORTH AND SOUTH FROM OLD TRAIL VIC AT969459 AND GOES TO AT969439. (SEE OVERLAY).

ANOTHER TRAIL NOT ON MAP CROSSES STREAM VIC AT964439 RUNNING NORTH AND SOUTH (SEE OVERLAY), ON THIS TRAIL WERE RECENT SHOWER SHOE TRACKS AND A FRESH PACK OF LOCAL CIGARETTES.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD, 1 MAN WITH TICK IN EYE.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD

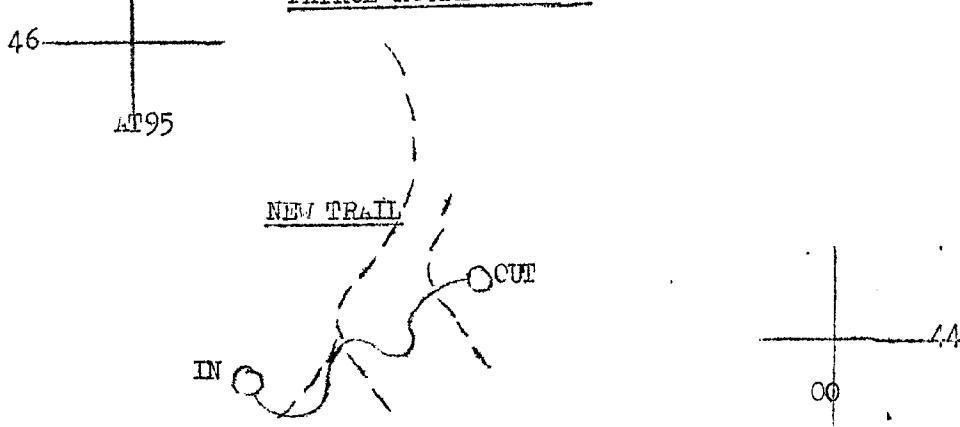
SSGT W. ALEXANDER
B CO. 2ND PLT 1ST SQD.
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: VC APPEAR TO UTILIZE NIGHT MOVEMENT TO AN CERTAIN EXTENT IN THIS AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ALEXANDER	1666200	MCINTOSH	2101062
ROYAL	2101054	ROBINSON	2067888
THILLEN	2114100	CARLISLE	2247580
CHAVEZ	2095740	STONE	2137611
ROCK	7886123		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



5-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 21 February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
OPERATION ORDER # 81-67

0104 67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6540I; 6540II; 6640III; 6640IV
 (b) EnOpO 323-66
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 81-67

UNIT 3-F-1 CALL SIGN HATEFUL PATROL LEADER LT. KINGNO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 241430H COORDINATES ZC204453EXTRACTION TIME 171430H COORDINATES ZC1994521. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 241430H and inserts at vic. ZC204453, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1430H on 27 February 1967, vic. ZC199452

191 67	
COPY NO <u>4</u> OF <u>17</u>	
1ST MAR DIV, CAM PEN.	

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
 - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
 - (b) Lines of communications.
 - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
 - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
 - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications can not be effected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
(b) ARNICA ECHO 39.3

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT HATEFUL - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

C.M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

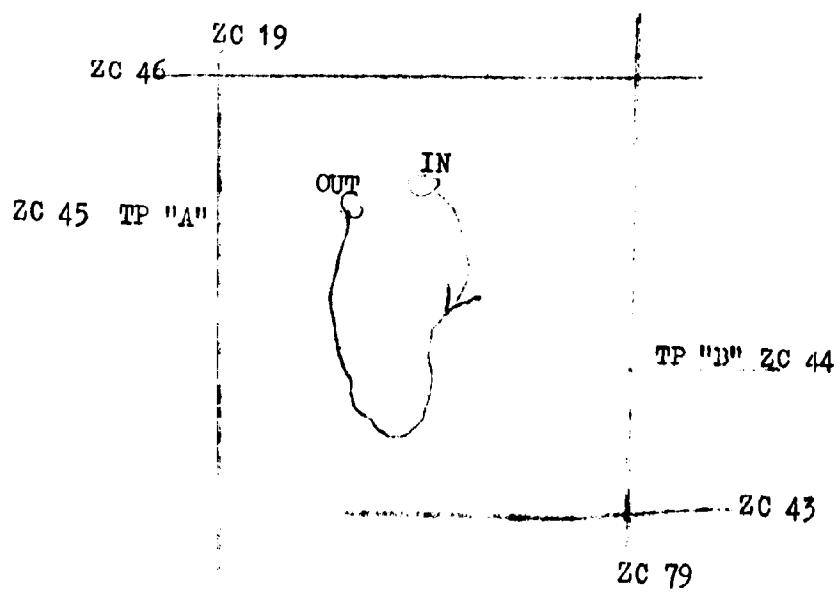
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 81-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
February 21 1967
HATEFUL



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 81-67
 Patrol: HATEFUL 3-F
 Debriefefer: LT. E.M. ST.Clair
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS
 L7014, Sheets 6540 I,II 6640 III, IV

5-3

Copy No ____ of 26 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.
 DaNang, RVN
 281830H February 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
 - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 7 ENL, 1 USN, 1 USA ENL.
 - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: REPORTER FOR STARS AND STRIPES.
 - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 7X50
 - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 251600H/281530H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 72 HRS, WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS. NO FM'S WERE CALLED. NO RECENT ENEMY ACTIVITY IN AREA.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
 - A. ENEMY: NONE
 - B. TERRAIN: SECONDARY GROWTH-VERY THICK WITH VINES AND ELEPHANT GRASS. NO STREAMS ARE IN AREA. SEE OVERLAY FOR TRAILS FOUND.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT784458 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC. ZC216456 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. DO NOT RECOMMEND DOGS IN THIS AREA. NO OTHER LZ'S IN THIS AREA.
 VIC. ZC216456 PATROL FOUND LARGE HOLE 15' LONG X 5' WIDE X 7' DEEP. HOLE AT LEAST ONE YEAR OLD AND WAS ONCE COVERED WITH LOGS THAT ARE NOW CAVED IN. (POSSIBLE ANIMAL TRAP OR MAN TRAP). THIS IS NOT FAR FROM EXTRACT LZ.
 EVIDENCE OF SEVERAL VC 2-3 MAN HARBOR SITES OFF TRAILS AND WELL HIDDEN. IN SEVERAL SITES A 1'X 1' X 1' HOLE WAS FOUND.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: EXCELLENT
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE

A-#82

DECLASSIFIED

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NONE

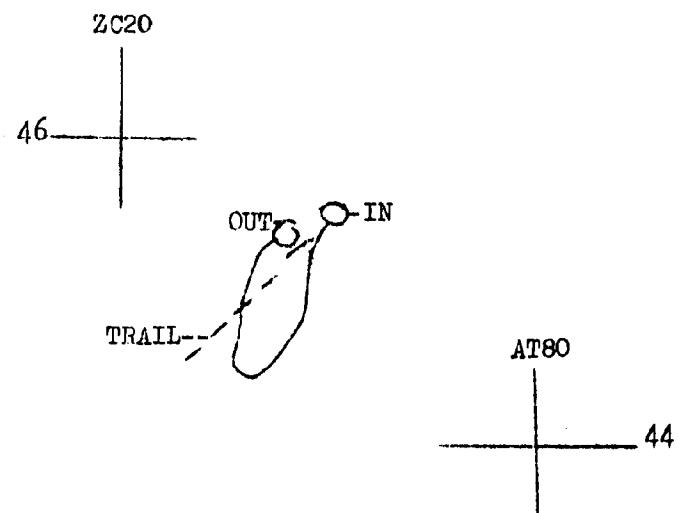
LT. KING
3RD PLT. FORCE
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND FURTHER PATROLLING TO THE WEST OF THIS OBJECTIVE AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING	093251	CARSON	1922619
FUCCI	2104645	COMBS	2163752
HEADLY	2158572	GEE	2166161
MATHIS	2233073	STRUDECK	9972448
SUMPTER	2032799	CURSEY (REP)	US 52414674

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 3 of 17 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 22 February 1967

5-3

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 82-67

0105 67

192 67	
COPY NO	3 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT C-3-1 CALL SIGN CREWCUT PATROL LEADER GYSGT. HALLNO. PERS. _____ INSERTION TIME 241400H COORDINATES ZC160508EXTRADITION TIME 271400H COORDINATES ZC1845041. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 241400H and inserts at vic. ZC160508, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1400H on 27 February 1967, vic. ZC184504

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-285

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

- b. Frequencies:

(1)	Primary; Helo;	<u>36.4</u>
(2)	Alternate Net;	<u>37.9</u>
(3)	Artillery (1)	<u>REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3</u>
	(2)	<u>ARNICA ECHO 39.3</u>
	(3)	<u>STANLEY LOOKER 41.9</u>

- c. Shackle and Recovery Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer

- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
BEACON LIGHT CREWCUT - Patrol
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
BLACK COAT - AO
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
STANLEY LOOKER - Arty

- e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vics. AT959752

DECLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	{ 2
	1st Mar Div FSCC	{ 2
	Div A0 Sec	{ 1
	11th Mar	{ 4
	Recon Bn FSCC	{ 1

OFFICIAL

C. M. Welzant

C. M. WELZANT
Major, USMC
S-3

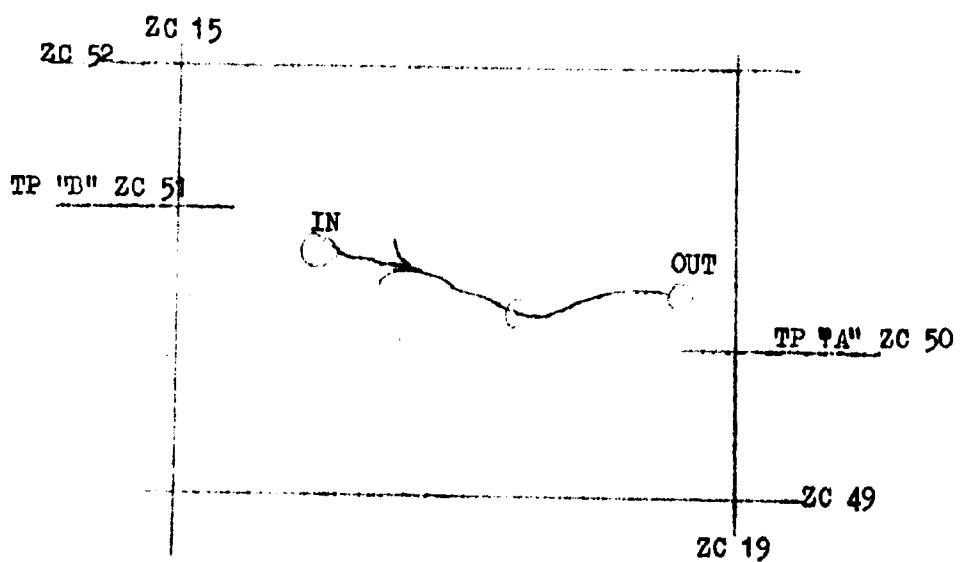
(4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 82-67 Annex "A"
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)
DA NANG, RVN
22 February 1967
CREWCUT



UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Oper. Area Order: 52-57
 Patrol: C-3-1 Crewcut
 Briefefer: Lt. E. M. S. Blaize
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000, LMS L7014
 Sheet 6540 K

S-3

Copy No. _____ of 20 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Bu,
 Nang, RVN

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 11 EN, 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50's.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 6 CLAYMORES; 24 CS GREN/MASKS; 1 M-79; 24 M-14 AP MINES; 2 M-76/15 WP RIF, GREN.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 241345H/270830H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 67 HRS. WITH NO ACTUAL SIGHTINGS, BUT OBSERVED AND HEARD MANY SIGNS OF ENEMY ACTIVITY.

6. OBSERVATION OF THE ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

241815H	ZC166505	PATROL HEARD AN EXPLOSION SIMILAR TO AN M-26 FRAG. GRENADE; ABOUT 25m TO THE NORTH OF THEIR POSITION; POSSIBLE VC BOOBY TRAP SET OFF BY VC; NO USMC CASUALTIES.
242200H	ZC162476	PATROL HEARD VC HUMMING SIGNAL (SIMILAR TO A WHISTLE AT THE END OF A WHIRLING STRING) ONE VC SIGNALLED 8 TIMES AND THE OTHER ANSWERED WITH 6.
250930H	ZC167506	PATROL HEARD 2 VN VOICES TRAVELLING SOUTHEAST TOWARDS THE AREA SOUTH OF HILL 734.
252330H	ZC155493	PATROL AT THIS POSITION HEARD 4 POSS. 120mm MORTARS BEING FIRED FROM 2 LOCATIONS, VIC. GS AT 8053 AND GS AT 7952. THUONG DUC USSR CAMP ASKED PATROL IF THEY COULD HEAR MORTARS (AN HOA REPORTED BEING MORTERED AT THIS TIME).

B. TERRAIN: IS PRIMARY GROWTH OF UP TO 60' INTERSPERSED WITH THICK BAMBOO, ELEPHANT GRASS AND SCRUB GROWTH. THERE ARE MANY TRAILS IN THE AREA (SEE OVERLAY FOR MAIN ONES. THERE ARE MANY STREAMS IN THE AREA THAT ARE NOT ON THE MAP, AS WELL AS WATERFALLS VIC. ZC172512, ZC166507, AND ZC167494.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. ZC166512 IN AN AREA WHICH WILL HANDLE A COUPLE OF DOZEN OF CH-46's. EXTRACT WAS MADE FROM VIC. ZC185515, IN A GOOD 8 BIRD ZONE.

A-#84

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

AT VIC. ZC164499 THE PATROL FOUND A PLATOON-SIZED CAMP SITE, COVERED WITH TRASH AND BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN OCCUPIED BY A US CIDG PATROL.

AT VIC. ZC182505, THE PATROL FOUND AN EMPTY 12" DIAMETER BAMBOO BASKET ALONG A TRAIL AND STREAM; ALSO FOUND A 3'x6' SAPLING FOOTBRIDGE LAYING NEAR THE SOUTH SIDE OF THE STREAM WHICH IS DRY NOW.

AT VIC. ZC167512, THE PATROL FOUND A 2 WEEK OLD HARBOUR SITE WITH 6 OLD FIRES; THERE WAS A WELL USED TRAIL RUNNING INTO IT WITH SIGNS OF BOOTPRINTS. OTHER HILZ's MAY BE FOUND VIC. ZC183512 (1 CH-46) AND VIC. ZC193521 (2 CH-46's).

THERE IS A GOOD OP INTO THE SONG VU GIA VALLEY LOCATED AT AT193521.

AT VIC. ZC182511 THE PATROL FOUND SOME FRESHLY CUT BAMBOO (POSSIBLY FROM SOMEONE'S DRINKING WATER THE SURVIVAL SCHOOL WAY).

THERE ARE MANY DIFFERENT TRAIL MARKERS THROUGHOUT THE TRAILS IN THE AREA. (SEE ATTACHED DIAGRAM)

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD, SLIGHTLY TIRED.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BECAUSE OF THE MANY TRAILS, THIS AREA IS PERFECT FOR THE USE OF DOGS. SHOULD PATROL BASES BE ESTABLISHED IN THIS AREA, THE HIGH GROUND AROUND VIC. ZC177506 AND ZC165499 ARE LIKELY LOCATIONS.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

GYSGT. R. W. HILL
3rd PLT, CO. C
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HALL, 1365314

ROSAS, 1648675

ADCOX, 2223448

DUFFY, 1991860

ANDERSON, 2244520

REASON, 2172165

GIRVIN, 2291446

WILSON, 2169680

PODSCHELNE, 2190747

LANGEVIN, 2290354

RIVENBARK, 2306276

CORMIER, B102021

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

